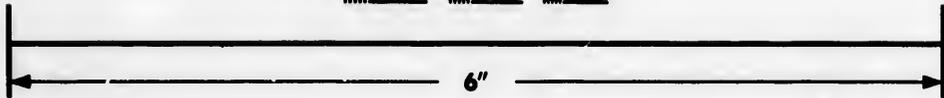
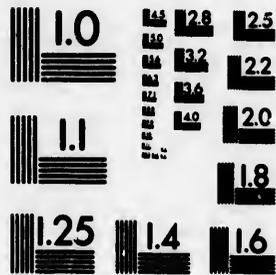


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4503

1.0
1.1
1.2
1.3
1.4
1.5
1.6
1.7
1.8
1.9
2.0
2.1
2.2
2.3

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

1.1
1.2
1.3
1.4
1.5
1.6
1.7
1.8
1.9
2.0
2.1
2.2
2.3

© 1984

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

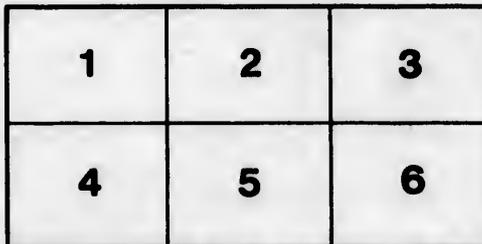
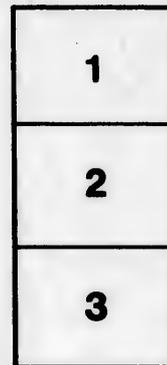
MMH Memorial Library
McMaster University

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

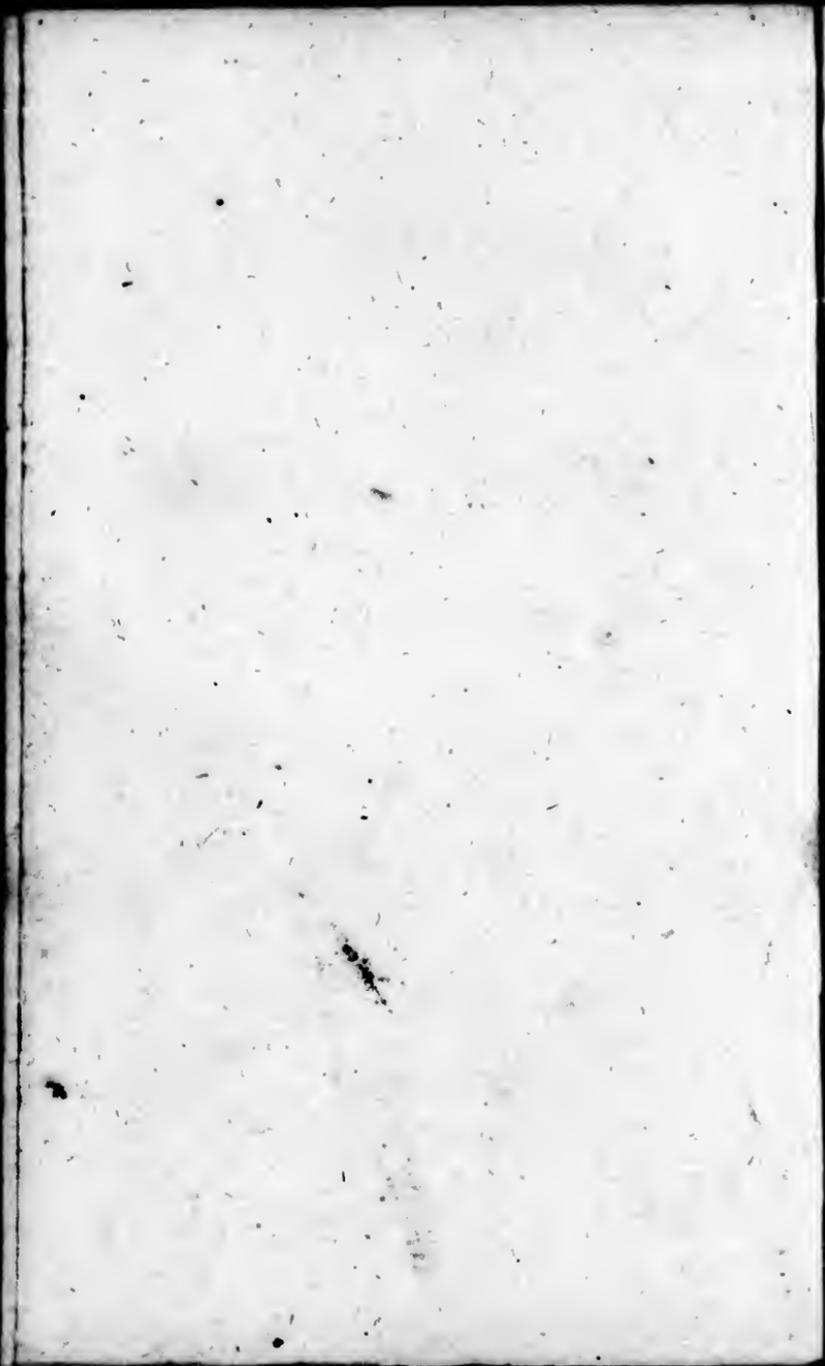
MMH Memorial Library
McMaster University

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

OF THE

VOYAGES

TO THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN

IN THE YEARS 1791, 1795, AND 1800

BY JAMES COOK

ETC.

BY JAMES COOK

BY JAMES COOK

BY WILLIAM B. COOK, ESQ.

1800

McMASTER UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

T
Trav

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXIV.

TRAVELS in Upper and Lower Egypt, by
M. Sonnini, performed in the Years 1777
and 1778, continued from vol. xxiii.....Page 1
Travels in the Northern Part of India, Kash-
mire, Afghanistan, and Persia, and into
Russia by the Caspian Sea, performed in
the Years 1782, 83, and 84, by Mr.
Forster III

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXIV.

.....	114
.....	115
.....	116
.....	117
.....	118
.....	119
.....	120
.....	121
.....	122
.....	123
.....	124
.....	125
.....	126
.....	127
.....	128
.....	129
.....	130
.....	131
.....	132
.....	133
.....	134
.....	135
.....	136
.....	137
.....	138
.....	139
.....	140
.....	141
.....	142
.....	143
.....	144
.....	145
.....	146
.....	147
.....	148
.....	149
.....	150
.....	151
.....	152
.....	153
.....	154
.....	155
.....	156
.....	157
.....	158
.....	159
.....	160
.....	161
.....	162
.....	163
.....	164
.....	165
.....	166
.....	167
.....	168
.....	169
.....	170
.....	171
.....	172
.....	173
.....	174
.....	175
.....	176
.....	177
.....	178
.....	179
.....	180
.....	181
.....	182
.....	183
.....	184
.....	185
.....	186
.....	187
.....	188
.....	189
.....	190
.....	191
.....	192
.....	193
.....	194
.....	195
.....	196
.....	197
.....	198
.....	199
.....	200

A
 Be
 hin
 to
 in
 tra
 ed
 a l
 Eu
 ign
 l
 Za
 wi
 aft
 of
 few
 to

TRAVELS
IN
UPPER AND LOWER EGYPT,

BY

M. SONNINI.

PERFORMED IN THE YEARS 1777 AND 1778.

[CONTINUED FROM VOL. XXIII.]

AT their first meeting in the Desert, Sonnini had acknowledged to the sheick, or leader of the Bedouins, that he should be unable to pay for the hire of the beasts and the escort, until his return to Cairo. The sheick replied, that, far from being uneasy about the reward, he had money at our traveller's service, and, when the repast was finished, he took from a chest, which stood in the tent, a bag of money, and presented it to the amazed European, with the following words: "I am not ignorant of your misfortunes. With indignation I witnessed the behaviour of the monastic, at Zaidi el Baramous, and I likewise know that you will receive every needful assistance from the kiaschef of Guardan, in consequence of your letters of recommendation; but you would grieve me severely, if you should apply to a *dog* of a Turk, to a Mameluke. I could not possibly bear, that

a man, with whom I have eaten in friendship, whom I have protected at the hazard of my life, and who is, in fact, become my brother, should have recourse to another. Take, therefore, this money, or otherwise I shall imagine that you despise a friend, because he is an inhabitant of the Desert." In compliance with this frank and cordial offer, Sonnini accepted of some patackes, for which his Bedouin friend would neither reckon, nor admit the idea of reimbursement at any future period.

Our author now proceeded to Ouardan, which is the residence of the commandant of the district, and was politely received by the Mameluke officer, who insisted upon his accepting of accommodations in his own house.

Ouardan is a spacious village, at a small distance from the western bank of the Nile, and built upon the site of Latopolis, a city anciently dedicated to Latona, and which gave a name to one of the nomes, or divisions of Egypt. In more recent times, it became a formidable resort of pica-rons, who committed their depredations on all the boats navigating in these branches of the Nile, till they were all destroyed by the vigilant exertions of Ali Bey.

On the 16th, our traveller having hired a boat to carry him to Cairo, and from thence to return to Rossetta, quitted Ouardan at five o'clock in the afternoon, but a contrary wind detained him till about one o'clock the next morning, when he continued his route. In the forenoon he saw several villagers quitting their dwellings, and crossing over to the eastern bank of the Nile, with their cattle and effects, in order to escape a party of predatory Bedouins, who had been discovered

in

in their vicinage, on the preceding evening. The village, though situated on the bank of the river, was almost in the Desert. Towards Cairo, the space of cultivated country, on the west of the Nile, gradually diminishes, so that, on approaching the Egyptian capital, the traveller finds the western bank to be little better than a tract of barren sand.

As the master of the boat was fearful to enter the port of Cairo, lest his little vessel should be seized for the service of the forces, which Ismael Bey was then collecting against his competitors, Murad and Ibrahim, he stopped half a league short of Boulac, on the border of a village, called Schoura. Sonnini dispatched one of his attendants by land to Cairo, and as soon as he returned, they proceeded down the river.

Having kept watch with the half of his party till about midnight, a measure of vigilance regularly pursued in all his travels, our author lay down in the bottom of the boat, and resigned his post to the other half of his companions. Scarcely, however, had he composed himself to obtain a little repose, when he was roused by the master, who informed him, that three small piratical vessels were rowing towards him, and that it was indispensibly necessary to fire upon them, before they commenced their attack. Several discharges of musquetry followed this intimation, and the robbers made off as fast as possible.

On the 18th, the travellers passed between Ouardan and the little village of Guéréis, below which stands another, called Geziret Ouardan. At this place the Nile runs north-west by north,

north, as far as Etrisa. Here were seen several flocks of quails, ducks, and a flamingo, which the Arabs call *bésarous*; there were likewise on both sides of the river a number of spur-winged plovers.

Passing Geziret Ouardan, our author saw a funeral. Two flags, the one red and the other black, were carried before the procession, a custom which is not adopted in the towns. A little lower, near the village of Mengsi, he obtained a view of a less melancholy scene: it was a wedding. The bride was seated upon a tall camel, and surrounded by a crowd of villagers, who entertained her with a sham fight, while the country re-echoed with the sound of drums and hautboys. The camel walked very slowly, and was frequently stopped, to give the attendants an opportunity of dancing, fighting, and shouting around the bride, whom they conducted in this manner, for half a day, through the village and its environs.

At a quarter of a league below Mengsi is the village of Moresi, and immediately opposite is Etrisa, where Sonnini arrived at about ten o'clock in the morning. He directly hastened to the camp of his generous Bedouin, who seemed much astonished at his expedition, and forced him to partake of a frugal repast. Sonnini then repaid him what he was in his debt, adding to it a few yards of cloth; but the worthy Arab resolved to be equal in generosity with his guest, and accordingly contrived to convey a sheep and several articles of provision to the boat. Our traveller may, indeed, with justice observe, that "under the rude tent of the Bedouin, on the barren

barren sand, which constitutes his floor, must be looked for simple manners, generous habits, and all the virtues of hospitality."

Quitting Etrifs at four o'clock in the afternoon, the travellers reached the village of Abou-neschabé, and opposite to it, on the eastern bank, Thahoué. Between these villages the Nile is exceedingly broad, but so shallow that the boat, though quite empty, touched, and remained a long time aground. Proceeding from hence for about half a league, our author arrived in the evening at a large village, called Jagnoufs, where he tasted, for the first time, a small fruit, denominated the nebka. The tree that bears it is a large species of rhamnus, the bark of which is similar to that of the willow. Its leaves are alternate, obtuse, three nerved, and of a deep green; the fruit resembles a small apple, and has rather the flavour of that fruit; its kernel is round and covered with tubercles.

Opposite to Jagnoufs, the Nile was almost covered with ducks, and flocks of deserter pigeons, the latter of which alighted every moment upon the water, even in the most rapid part of the stream, and sometimes remained there longer than a minute. This curious habit, which greatly excited our author's astonishment, may be probably attributed to the heat of the climate, as it seems to be common in that country to all pigeons of the same species.

On the morning of the 20th the travellers continued their voyage to Rossetta, after the dispersion of a thick fog; but no sooner was this weather cleared up, than a stiff gale come on from the north, and raised such a swell in the river, as prevented the boat from dropping down with the

stream. Below Jagnoufs, the river takes a north by west direction. At the distance of half a league, on the western bank, is a place, called Ik-mas, and half a league lower down stands Terané, where our adventurer stopped.

Terané is a spacious, well-built town, and well enclosed. It is the residence of a kiaschef, and in its environs are some ruins, the vestiges of the ancient city of Terenuthis, known to the natives by the appellation of Aboubellou. The townsmen are extremely savage and vindictive, and at the time of Sonnini's visit, they were rendered peculiarly dangerous, by the absence of the kiaschef, who was gone to join the army. These people had heard of our author's travelling in the Desert, and supposed that his kanja was laden with the precious fruit of his researches; some of them seemed disposed to seize it in the night; but a strict watch was kept by the European, and the hours of darkness passed without any disagreeable occurrence. Among the inhabitants of Terané, was a young Turk, who had lost his voice, and suffered a complete change in the colour of his beard, through a sudden and violent fear. Ali Bey, knowing him to be an excellent manufacturer of gunpowder, suspected that he had furnished the Bedouins with that important article, and accordingly issued out orders for his decapitation. The sentence was indeed immediately revoked, but it left behind these indelible impressions on the supposed offender.

On the 22d, at three o'clock in the morning, the travellers again proceeded down the river, and at six arrived at Bour-Edgiatt, where are some remains of antiquity. Diquitschi is half a league distant from Bour Edgiatt, and opposite

to

to it, on the eastern bank, is Tamalé, where the fertilizing waters of the Nile are conducted by a canal towards the south. On the same bank, and at a small distance, is Schébschir; below it, at an equal distance, is Kafr Nadir, and a quarter of a league further stands Nadir, where a more considerable canal than that of Tamalé, takes a north-east direction. The same gales, which had retarded the voyage on the preceding day, still continued to impede the navigation, and to render the passage exceedingly rough.

From Nadir, the river flows in a north-west direction as far as Alguan, a small village, of a most wretched appearance, where the only commodious dwellings that are erected, are appropriated to the use of pigeons. The dwellings of the inhabitants are miserable, mud hovels; but the pigeon-houses are commodious, being built of mud, square at the base, and carried up in the form of a cone. The interior of them is furnished with earthen pots, in which the pigeons make their nests, and hatch their young.

The commanding officer of this place, who was a negro Mameluke, informed Sonnini, that some medals had been recently discovered, in a large vase, among some ruins in the neighbourhood; but that the distribution of the treasure produced a sanguinary contest among the peasants, which continued for three days.

Following the course of the Nile from Alguan, our author now proceeded by the villages of Kafr, Demschî, Denasor, Etrie, and Mischlami, to a place called Komfcherick, where he landed, and received much satisfaction from the conduct of the Mameluke officer in command. Here he found a few medals, which, though of small value,

lue, were sufficient to announce that this had been the site of an ancient settlement.

Having, as we have already noticed, assumed the character of a physician, in order to procure some advantages in the course of his journey, Sonnini was requested to remain one day at Komscherick, in order to attend an opulent Arab in the district, who was extremely ill. This unfortunate man had lost the chief part of his mouth and lower jaw, by a dreadful cancer, and was altogether so horrid a spectacle, that our author, unable to bear the sight, leaped hastily into the boat, and ordered it to be cast off from the shore immediately.

From Komscherick, the travellers continued their voyage down the Nile, which now took a north-east by north direction. At the distance of half a league, they reached Amrouss, on the eastern bank, and soon after came to Tonnoub, from whence they proceeded to a considerable village, called Schabour, which is but badly built, and consists entirely of mud-walled houses. The residence of the commanding officer is erected on a platform of earth, and, notwithstanding the coarseness of its materials, it is of tolerable construction, as is likewise the turret of the mosque.

Early on the morning of the 26th, our author quitted Schabour, and, about four in the afternoon, arrived at Schlimé, which he describes as a wretched hamlet, containing only a few mud hovels; yet it is a place of some trade, and considerable quantities of sugar-canes, grain, and other commodities, are exported from it. Near the village of Bahrim, on the opposite bank, are three large eminences, which are evidently artificial, and

and consequently indicate the site of some ancient city.

Quitting Schlimé on the 27th, our author continued his route to Mehallet-Abou-Ali, in the Delta. For some time he had seen nothing but assemblages of mud huts, but here he again met with a town, built of brick, and defended from occasional inundations by a dike, constructed of the same materials. In one of the streets he met with a funeral. By the side of the coffin was carried a large black flag, decorated with yellow spots and figures, and the female mourners, who followed it, held in one hand a corner of their garment, which they shook violently, as if in the act of driving something before them.

At the distance of a mile and a half from this town, is the village of Sennehour-Medini, in the environs of which are some considerable remains of antiquity. The surface of the ground is, indeed, completely covered with ruins, yet there is nothing entire, except a few brick vaults, and some prostrate columns, of marble and granite. The attention of a spectator is drawn off from these remains by two adjacent villages, handsomely built of brick, and apparently the most ancient of the villages in Lower Egypt.

Hearing of some ruins on the opposite bank, at the distance of half a league from Schlimé, our traveller approached that side of the river, and discovered, at a distance, some considerable vestiges of an ancient city; but as night began to wrap the country in her sable veil, he was compelled to relinquish his intended examination, as it would have been extremely imprudent to have remained during the night in a district, that is equally known and dreaded as the resort of thieves

and

and pirates. The village, off which our author anchored, is called Salhe el Adjar, where he purchased a tolerable collection of antique fragments from the natives; and on the 28th, continued his voyage to Fouah, which, at a time when the Nile was permitted to fill the canals with its waters, when boats, laden with the commodities of Europe or Asia, could tranquilly navigate the Alexandrian canal, without dreading the fury of the sea, or being subject to the inconvenience of the Boghass, was a large and flourishing city, where the natives of Europe had their commercial establishments; but the barbarous supinuity of the Egyptian rulers having suffered the mud to collect in the bed of the canal, so as to impede navigation, commerce was necessitated to abandon the shore of Fouah, and to carry its riches to the harbour of Rossetta. Fouah has, therefore, declined considerably from its pristine splendor; its contracted limits, dilapidated edifices, and wretched inhabitants, all announce the swift approach of a general decay. Nature, however, still smiles propitious on the surrounding soil, which displays a rich and constant fertility, and the fruits of the district are still held in high estimation, on account of their superior excellence.

Fouah has been supposed, by many persons, to be the ancient Metelis, but our author seems rather inclined to think it was the Naucratis of the Milesians, and the country of the celebrated grammarian, Athenæus, who remarks that, in his time, there were here fabricated earthen vases, the covers of which resembled silver. In front of Fouah, the Nile forms, in the middle of its source, an island, called Gezerit-el-Dahab, or the Golden Island.

Having

Having followed the course of the Nile through an extent, which, from the numerous sinuosities of the river, was upwards of one hundred and eighty miles, our traveller landed safely at Rossetta, where his return removed the anxiety of his friends, respecting his personal safety, as a report had been recently circulated, that he and his companions had been murdered by the Arabs; and this news had received additional weight from the testimony of Hussein, who acknowledged that he had left them in a very perilous situation. This worthy Bedonin had been for some time at Rossetta, and on the first intimation of Sonnini's arrival, he hastened to embrace him with all the demonstrations of a heart-felt joy, and to mingle his congratulations with those of the merchants at the French factory.

After a short stay at this city, Sonnini received intelligence, that Murad Bey and Ibrahim Bey, supported by an Arabic prince, had re-entered Cairo, after having defeated their enemy, Ismael Bey, and obliged him to fly into Syria. Upper Egypt being now no longer infested by ferocious and undisciplined combatants, our author was anxious to avail himself of a moment of tranquillity, which, in these countries, is so very uncommon, and accordingly commenced his voyage directly towards Cairo.

In his passage from Rossetta, he stopped at Jagnous, where, he had heard, there were the remains of an ancient city. In fact, he discovered at some distance below that village, and not far from the edge of the river, a large space of ground, entirely covered with ruins. Some magnificent vaults of brick still remained entire, and several columns of granite lay prostrate on the earth.

The

Having

The inhabitants of the adjacent country are continually loading their camels with the fine bricks which they obtain, by demolishing the vaults; and, in pursuing this plan of devastation, they frequently meet with statues, medals, and other fragments of antiquity; but such is the absurdity of their religious laws, and their own stupidity, that they instantly break in pieces whatever statues they happen to discover. The ruins may probably indicate the site of the ancient city of Taa. Their situation may be easily recognised by the tomb of a Turkish saint, that is built directly opposite to them, on the eastern bank of the Nile.

Having purchased a few fragments of antiquity, which had escaped the general rage for destruction, our traveller resumed his voyage, but the wind again proving unfavourable, he was obliged to stop at Terané, of which we have already spoken. At length, however, a propitious gale filled the sails of his boat, and a forest of masts, with their lofty, lateen yards, soon announced his approach to the busy port of Cairo. He landed at Boulac, a pleasant town, on the eastern side of the harbour, and there hired some asses, to convey himself and his companions to the capital, which is only about half a mile distant. After passing through the crowded and noisy part of the city, he arrived at the retired quarter, occupied by his countrymen, and took up his lodging in the house that had been recently quitted by the French consul.

To suppose that Cairo resembles the great cities of Europe, would be to form a very erroneous idea. The houses are neither so well built nor elegantly formed. The streets are unpaved, exceeding

exceedingly narrow, and not disposed in straight lines; the squares are large and irregular, and are, in fact, vast basons of water during the inundation of the Nile, and fields, or gardens, when the river has retired to its usual limits. The streets are continually crowded with numbers of men, of various nations, who dispute their passage with the horse of the Mameluke, the mule of the lawyer, the numerous camels which supply the place of carriages; and the asses, that are commonly used for riding.

This great commercial city, which is of greater length than breadth, covers a space of about nine miles*, and is inhabited by Turks, Mamelukes, Greeks, Syrians, Arabs, Copts, Moors, Jews, and a few Europeans. Sonnini estimates the population at four hundred thousand souls.

The splendor and profusion of luxury are here strongly contrasted with the rags and nakedness of misery; and the extreme opulence of the rulers with the most frightful poverty of the lower class. The riches bestowed by commerce on the intermediate order of people, are either buried, or carefully concealed. Those who have acquired wealth, dare not enjoy it, but in a clandestine manner, as knowing, by long experience, the unrestrained covetousness of power.

A few arts are exercised at Cairo by foreigners, yet mechanical trades are far from having attained any degree of perfection, and the sciences are entirely unknown. In many points, the two extremes of the people are very nearly connected. The bey and the poorest individual are equally illiterate, fanatical, and superstitious.

* The author most probably means, it is nine miles in circumference.

Reading and writing are accounted great accomplishments, and are, with arithmetic, confined to merchants and men of business, while the Mahometan priests are literally buried in the gloomy labyrinth of scholastic theology, and devote their time to the study of the ridiculous reveries contained in the Koran.

"No where, in fact," says our traveller, "can a people be more barbarous, than the inhabitants of Cairo. Foreigners, persecuted and even personally ill-treated, under the most frivolous pretences, live there in perpetual fear. The French had established several mercantile houses, in a small, enclosed quarter, which was shut up by a large gate, and guarded by a few Janizaries." The whole city of Cairo is, in fact, divided in this manner, into separate quarters, which are denominated *countries*, by the Europeans. Confined to their *country*, the merchants are a prey to continual anxiety, and dare not walk the streets, without appearing in the oriental habit; as, if any native of Europe should presume to walk abroad in the dress of his own country, he would inevitably be either murdered, or otherwise cruelly treated.

Nor is it enough that foreigners consent to be clothed in the long robes of the east, but it is also requisite, for their safety, that some part of their dress should be a distinguishing mark, or badge of proscription.

The head-dress, peculiarly assigned to the Franks, is a sort of high, hairy cap; but for some time previous to our author's travels, the English had introduced among them the head-dress of the Druses, consisting of a large piece of striped silk, decorated with fringe, and rolled round the
head

head like a turban. Another indispensable precaution is, not to have the colour of green in any part of the dress, as this would be considered in a Christian as a criminal profanation, and would infallibly draw the heaviest effects of Mahomet-an fury upon the offender's head.

Green, which was the favourite colour of the successful impostor, is still reserved exclusively for his numerous descendants, and for such of his followers as are supposed to have merited a particular mark of honour, by their frequent pilgrimages to Mecca.

Our author visited the camp of Murad, where he found, for the accommodation of that bey, and his principal officers, immense tents, that were divided into several apartments. The floors were covered with the richest carpets, and the interior decorations consisted of the most beautiful gold and silver stuffs, that were ever manufactured at Lyons. The cavalry was equally magnificent with the officers' tents. Gold and silver ornaments, with the choicest embroidery on Morocco leather, glittered with a dazzling lustre in the beams of the sun; and the housings of the saddles were made of the most elegant velvets, enriched with small, delicate patterns, and trimmed with a broad gold lace.

Sonnini was likewise admitted, occasionally, into Murad's palace, by means of a young Frenchman, who enjoyed his confidence. The bey received him with much civility, desired him to sit by his side, and to smoke out of his own pipe, a distinguished honour in Egypt, but which was by no means flattering to the European. Murad would likewise, at these times, ask a thousand foolish questions, which betrayed the most profound

found ignorance. Sonnini's answers, however, proved so satisfactory, that the bey determined to take him into his service, in the double capacity of physician and engineer. He even offered him a large house at Cairo, domestics and guards, a daily abundance of provisions, and a considerable salary; but Sonnini was too prudent to be seduced by a man, who, according to his capricious humour, would one day load a person with favours, and the next, throw him suddenly into irons, or probably issue out an order for his execution.

The personal appearance of Murad is extremely martial, his chin is covered with a bushy, black beard, his thick eyebrows resemble arches of ebony, and his large eyes are animated and full of fire. To great bravery, he joins extraordinary strength, and singular address. An intrepid warrior, capable of enduring the greatest hardships, an excellent horseman, dexterous and powerful, in the use of the sabre; bold in enterprise, cool in action, but terrible in an engagement with his foes, he might, with proper instruction, have been a great general. His haughty deportment and liberal disposition give him the dignified appearance of a monarch; but ignorance, cruelty, and oppression, have rendered him, *in reality*, a ferocious tyrant.

The custom of engaging in sham fights, and too often in serious combats, have rendered the Mamelukes a brave and warlike race of men; the ardent ebullition of their youth would, indeed, have made them a formidable body, had they possessed any knowledge of European tactics, or any idea of engaging in regular ranks. Their cavalry certainly derives a great advantage
from

from the peculiar excellence of their horses, and the extraordinary skill of the riders. Even some of the children, though dressed in large pantaloons, that scarcely permitted them to walk, have been seen, by our traveller, to gallop backwards and forwards on Arabian coursers, with astonishing swiftness, and to wheel about in every direction. "All their movements," says he, "whether of approach, retreat, or change of disposition, are made with the rapidity of lightning; and, when the velocity of their career seems to have separated them, they are in a moment again collected." There are certainly no people, who are able to show themselves to greater advantage, in their equestrian exercises, than the Mamelukes. The Turkish cavalry is well known, but it would be materially injured by a comparison with these, as the Turks are evidently deficient both in respect of grace and agility.

The Egyptian horses have been erroneously described, by some Europeans, as being equally destitute of strength and spirit; whereas our author, corroborated by many other witnesses, both ancient and modern, affirms them to be the handsomest on the face of the globe. A majestic stature, the head well set on, full, animated eyes, wide nostrils, a fine forehead, the crupper round and plump, slender tendinous legs, a light, yet sure step, noble attitude, and an admirable proportion between all the parts, give them a most beautiful appearance. They are not, indeed, so strong as the Arabian horses found in the same countries, nor are they capable of performing such long journeys, yet they compensate for this deficiency by their beautiful make, proud step, and stately motions.

This peculiar breed of horses is restricted to two paces, a stately walk and a gallop. They are totally unacquainted with the trot, as it is reckoned, by the Egyptian equestrians, a vulgar and ignoble pace.

When the rider dismounts, the horse is led about by a servant, till he resumes his seat; and however short the distance he may have ridden, the horse is never taken to the stable, till he has been thus led about long enough to recover his breath, and to become cool. This custom seems universally adopted by all the oriental nations. The horses are rubbed down with the utmost care, and are frequently washed. Their food is also different from that of the horses of Europe; as, instead of hay or oats, they are regularly fed with chopped straw and barley. When in their stalls, the head is left at perfect liberty, by which means that handsome part of the animal is preserved from such defects as are often occasioned, in the western hemisphere, by the weight or improper make of the halter; their hoofs are simply covered with a light semicircle of iron, that is neither turned up at the ends nor studded with large nails, but is yet sufficient to defend them from injury, in a country where there are no miry roads, or pavements.

Horses are reserved exclusively, at Cairo, for the military. The consuls of the European nations enjoyed indeed, (in consequence of their treaties with the porte), the right of riding on horseback, but they seldom availed themselves of this privilege, except to go into the country, or to repair to the pasha's levee, at the commencement or termination of their consulship. They knew by experience the perils attendant on their prerogative,

prerogative, and never exercised it without sustaining much abuse from an ignorant and superstitious populace.

M. Tott having demanded a public audience of the pasha of Cairo, our author, to his great regret, was present at one of these ceremonies of pride and humiliation, which a temporary vanity purchased, at the expence of opprobrium and personal danger.

The aga of the Janizaries was commissioned to make the requisite arrangements for the Europeans; and he acquitted himself of his charge in the most magnificent manner. The horses were the finest that could possibly be procured, and their natural beauty was still enhanced by the dazzling lustre of their gilt and embroidered trappings. Each horse was led by a groom, and these fiery coursers, unused to a slow step, impatiently champed their bits, pawed the ground, moistened their chests with the breath that issued from their burning nostrils, and, by all the restless activity they could possibly employ, endeavoured to free themselves from restraint, and to gratify their ardour, by indulging in their accustomed pace.

Janizaries, mounted upon asses, led the way. Next went the French interpreters, mounted in a similar manner. The cavalcade advanced between two lines of infantry. The Frenchmen marched in file, and, unfortunately for them, in their native dress. All the merchants of their nation then followed, mounted on asses, and habited in the oriental fashion, and a body of foot soldiers closed the procession.

Being obliged to traverse a considerable portion of the city, they had to go a full mile and a half

half before they arrived at the castle, while the populace, who were astonished to see the Franks so honourably attended, lavished upon them the most opprobrious epithets, and even the more moderate loudly pitied the horses, which, they said, were thus condemned to carry *dogs and accursed infidels*.

The ceremonial of the audience was conducted after the Turkish manner, a few insignificant sentences were interchanged; sweetmeats, coffee, and sherbert were served; perfumes were burnt; and, after the space of a few minutes, the Europeans withdrew.

During the short time occupied by the audience, the Egyptian rabble had collected, in order to intercept the Franks on their return. M. Tott desired the interpreters to throw around them some handfuls of medines; but this munificence answered no other purpose, than that of enflaming the Mahometans, who instantly returned the favour by a shower of stones and volleys of invectives. The clothes of the interpreters were literally torn to rags, though the guards, by an active employment of their long staves and sabres, attempted to disperse the mob, and several stones passed so near the head of our author, as actually to endanger his life; he now, therefore, resolved, though rather too late, no more to increase the pomp of ostentation, under such perilous circumstances.

On the travellers return to the district occupied by the French, a new uproar took place, as every guard, groom, and domestic, demanded a remuneration for his trouble. The aga of the Janizaries also announced his claims, to which the mortified Europeans were obliged to submit, and

and this disagreeable business, after much altercation, was at length happily concluded.

The castle of Cairo is situated at the back of a mountainous chain, on the eastern side of the river, called Mokattam, or Hewn Mountain, on account of its extreme steepness. It commands the city, but is itself commanded by the summit of the Mokattam. It is flanked with two towers, and provided with a few indifferent pieces of cannon; yet the edifice is much dilapidated, and is apparently hastening to decay, through the neglect of the Egyptians, notwithstanding it is the only defence of their capital. It affords a charming prospect, and the remains of several magnificent apartments, which are still, in some measure, supported by columns of granite and the most beautiful marble, are worthy of the spectator's attention. In the midst of the enclosure is the deep excavation, known to Europeans by the name of Joseph's Well. This well, which is sunk in a soft, calcareous rock, is formed of two sections, that are not in the same perpendicular line. A flight of steps forms an easy descent, and on the platform separating the two sections, oxen are employed in raising the water, by means of a wheel. This curious well is said to be two hundred and eighty feet deep, and forty-two in circumference; the water is excessively brackish.

The houses of Cairo are extremely ill built; the smallest of them are crowded with a wretched and numerous mixture of inhabitants; those of the opulent are commonly surrounded by a court; the generality of them are constructed of three different materials, viz. brick, wood, and stone; but they have no appearance of regular architecture, nor are they enlivened by any exterior decoration.

ation. Within is a spacious hall, paved with marble, having in the middle a marble reservoir of water; these halls, which are the whole height of the house, are covered with a small dome, having an aperture on the north side, which admits the wind through a narrow tube, and increases the agreeable coolness produced by the marble and the water.

The walls, flanked with fine towers, by which the city was formerly surrounded, have been sadly dilapidated by the destructive hand of barbarism; nor is Cairo now defended by any fortifications. Sonnini observed two gates, of the most simple and noble architecture. One of these is called Babel Nafr, or the Gate of Victory; and the other is denominated Babel Foutouh, or the Gate of Passage, because it was on this side that Sultan Selim entered the city, by a breach.

The suburbs of Cairo contain many fine buildings towards the east, which are the mausolea of the ancient Egyptian sultans: most of them are now falling to decay.

A large canal, that communicates with the Nile a little above Old Cairo, and is most probably the work of the Pharaohs, crosses the middle of the city, from the west to the north-east. Over it are thrown several bridges, and these are embellished on each side with two houses. According to the Arabic historians, the bed of this canal is paved with marble; but it is at present covered with thick strata of mud. The famed Egyptian river no longer runs through it, except in August, September, and October, when the squares are converted into large lakes by its inundation. During these three months, might be seen by the light of torches, and the splendor of illuminations,

tion
up
ed
wh
the
arm
ed
are
mar
nion
cent
hold
plai
the
the
T
whi
day
beyes
whic
1777
tom,
Cair
the f
tuna
rem
one
D
spen
conf
nity
moti
rope
the
supp
rema

tions, a variety of boats, richly decorated, floating upon its surface, while bands of musicians exerted themselves, to gratify the concourse of people who repaired thither, after the heat and fatigues of the day, to breathe the refreshing air, and to seek amusement in the festive scene. These inundated squares, then affording so delightful a prospect, are soon changed to unightly and infectious marshes, which, in their turn, yield to the dominion of fertility; and the stranger, who has recently mourned their desolate appearance, beholds, to his utter astonishment, these noxious plains of slime and mud, completely clothed with the verdure of esculent herbs, or crowned with the rich luxuriance of the yellow harvest.

The ceremony of breaking down the dike, which closes the entrance of the canal, was a day of jubilee to the citizens. The pasha and beys appeared in great state upon this occasion, which our author witnessed on the 9th of August 1777. As the canal gradually dried up, the bottom, on which was thrown all the filth and offal of Cairo, emitted a noxious effluvia, that rendered the surrounding houses almost uninhabitable: fortunately, however, this inconvenience was soon remedied, by the extreme heat, and then became one of the most populous streets in the city.

During his residence at this place, Sonnini spent much of his time at the windows of the consul's house, from whence he had an opportunity of seeing the dancing girls, whose steps and motions bear no resemblance to the dances of Europeans; they consist chiefly of quick motions of the loins, which they agitate with astonishing suppleness, while the other parts of the body remain motionless. These movements are interrupted

rupted by a quick and airy spring from the ground, performed to the sound of a hautboy, a lute with three strings, and a tambourine.

These female dancers, who always attract an immense crowd of spectators, by their wanton and indelicate exertions, wear on the thumb and fore finger of both hands a little cup, which they occasionally strike together, in cadence, like castanets. Their nostrils are decorated with a ring, and their face is uncovered, which, in these countries, is considered as the height of effrontery. At the conclusion of their dances, they let down their veils, take hold of their ears with both hands, and sing, or rather squall, with all their might.

The dancing girls are succeeded by jugglers, whose tricks and dexterity are much the same as those of the conjurers in Europe. Tumblers likewise entertain the populace with several feats of activity, and are accompanied by a sort of merry andrew, whose office is to excite laughter among his spectators.

From Cairo to Boulac, the road, which is much frequented, is greatly infested with improvisatori. These poor poets, who wear a cap made of rushes, salute every passenger with an extempore composition in verse; whenever they have an idea of obtaining some money, two of them immediately commence a dialogue on the virtues of the person whom they address, and to whom they are entire strangers. Thus they spend their time in reciting, with great volubility, the praises of all who pass them, in a long rhapsody of mere common place.

The other amusements, that served to relieve the ennui of a dull and retired life, which our

author

author was necessitated to lead at Cairo, were the various processions, connected with the civil or religious ceremonies of the people, which occasionally passed before the entrance of the French dwellings. One of the most splendid, and at the same time the most noisy, of these processions, was that of weddings. When the preliminaries of a family union are settled, the bride elect is attended, whenever she goes from home, with a numerous and pompous retinue. Preceded by drums and hautboys, she walks in state, beneath a fine canopy, enclosed with drapery, and is surrounded and followed by a considerable concourse of people. Her first visit is to the bath, where she is successively dressed in the habit of a Janizary, a Mameluke, or in some other male attire, to the great delight of herself and her female companions, who usually spend the greatest part of a day in the adjustment of these masquerade habits, and in the bursts of merriment which such droll metamorphoses must of necessity occasion.

A few days after this visit, the bride is conducted from the residence of her father to that of her destined husband, attended by the same procession, and preceded by a number of persons carrying all her clothes, jewels, and a few trifling moveables. On this occasion, the appearance of the lady's property, which constitutes the whole of the marriage portion, is a principal source of vanity, and therefore requires that every attention should be paid to display it to the greatest advantage. The different articles are distributed among several persons, some of whom bear only the weight of a few ounces; for the magnificence of the ceremony consists in the greatest possible number of attendants.

Though there is no part of the globe where priests have greater influence and preponderancy than in Egypt, yet they have never attempted to intermeddle in matters relating only to social order, or to direct the formalities of marriage, which the Mussulmen universally consider as a mere civil compact. The parties present themselves before the *cadi*, who receives their declaration, writes the agreement, and draws up the contract.

Another ceremonial, in which both the Egyptians and Turks display the most ostentatious parade, is the circumcision of their children. Their processions, consisting of several bands of musicians, horsemen with their brilliant ornaments, and persons of every rank accompanying the boy to his initiation into the Mahometan religion, form a spectacle admirably grand, and worthy the attention of a foreigner.

From a survey of the warehouses at Cairo, Sonnini has been led to pronounce that famous city, the emporium of the trade of almost every quarter of the world. At the period of his researches, they were filled with the beautiful, silky stuffs, wove from the wool of Cassimere, and with the various and elegant manufactures of India. In some of them the diamond of Golconda shone with dazzling brilliancy, while the less effulgent pearl of the eastern ocean modestly exhibited its ardent rays; and in others, the porcelain of Japan, displayed its lively and permanent colours. Some of these public receptacles were scented with an immense quantity of the fragrant berries of the coffee-tree of Yemen and the spices of the Molucca islands; while the finest essences and most precious perfumes, that Africa and Arabia could

could produce, imparted to others a mixture of the most delightful exhalations. European commodities were equally abundant, and from the interior of Africa were constantly received supplies of gums, ivory, gold and slaves.

This last species of merchandise is brought to Cairo, by the caravans of Nubia. Two of them sometimes arrive in the course of the year, and the unhappy wretches, intended for sale, may be estimated at between fifteen hundred and two thousand. During Sonnini's residence at Cairo, their price rose according to the extent of the importation; but the handsomest slave, either male or female, might be purchased for about three hundred livres.

On their arrival at the Egyptian capital, these negroes are uncomfortably crowded into a building appropriated to their reception, and in a long, narrow street, adjacent; they are cruelly exposed to sale by their own countrymen, who permit every person, who chuses to examine them; to turn them about, and make them use their limbs in every way as is practised by the dealers in cattle, in Europe.

The markets of Cairo afford so great a profusion of the necessaries of life, that all the delicacies of the table may be there procured at a very reasonable rate. Every sort of fish that is found in the Nile, is there to be found; and in the month of September, a species of larks may be purchased, which are taken by bird-catchers, on the small patches of ground surrounded by water, in the inundated plains. They arrive from the coasts of the Mediterranean, bordering upon Barbary, but their stay at Cairo is of very short duration.

Anxious to prosecute his interesting researches, our traveller now determined on penetrating, if possible, into Abyssinia. The route by the Red Sea appeared the most agreeable, and he accordingly proposed to go first to Dsjedda, and from thence to Souaquem and Arkiko; but, considering that he must wait a considerable time for a passage to Dsjedda, and that he might be probably detained there still longer, before he could reach the shores of Ethiopia, he altered his resolution, and determined to take the route of Upper Egypt, though it was rather dangerous, on account of the itinerant Arabs, who committed their depredations with impunity, while the country was convulsed by tumults and disorder.

In consequence of this resolution, he waited upon Murad Bey, who gave him recommendations to all the commanders of Upper Egypt, and a letter to a powerful Arabic prince, named Ismain-Abou-Ali, by whose assistance Murad had been restored to the office of shech el Bellaq. Sonnini also procured letters from the superior of the missionaries of the Propaganda, who have four houses for the reception of monks in Upper Egypt.

The period of our author's departure was now fixed, and a kanja, or little boat, hired for his intended voyage; but, on his arrival at Boulac, the wind blew so strong from the southward, that it was impossible to ascend the Nile against its violence; he therefore resolved to spend the day upon the banks of the river, where a busy multitude of people exhibited all the bustle of a commercial port, and where a variety of scenes, upon the water, served to obliterate disagreeable reflections,

reflections, and to make the moments of delay pass over unperceived.

The better to disguise his European appearance, Sonnini had adorned his head with a red turban, which, with the other parts of his dress, gave him permission to walk about without attracting any particular attention, as he was supposed a Mahometan. This precaution, it seems, was suggested to him, previous to his departure, by Murad Bey. "Disguise thyself carefully," said he; "dress in such a manner, that the most discerning may not be able to pronounce thee a *Nazareen*. Thou must indeed be such in the presence of my kiaschefs, and of all such as thou must apply to for protection; but, before those *dogs of fellabs*, appear to be a Mussulman, and occasionally pass thyself for one of my officers, as the only means of safely eluding their wickedness and barbarity."

Opposite to Boulac, on the western bank of the Nile, is the village Embabé, famous for the excellent butter that is there made. This is the only place in Egypt, where that article of food can be eaten fresh; as, in every other part of the country, it is really good for nothing.

The fertile plains, that surround Embabé, on the western side, are clothed with several excellent productions, among which is a species of lupins, that are in great estimation among the Egyptians. The seeds, when stripped of their thick and hard covering, are boiled in salt and water, and thus sold, ready dressed, in the streets and markets. They are too hard to be used in either soups or ragouts, but, when boiled, they constitute a favourite dish with the natives. The Christians of the east make use of them as a sti-

mulus for drinking brandy, and flour is also made of them, which is used like that of other farinaceous plants. The stalk of the lupin, reduced to ashes, is accounted superior to other charcoal, in the composition of gunpowder, and the meal is excellently adapted for cleansing the hands and softening the skin.

The south wind having moderated, our author and his companions quitted Boulac on the morning of the 21st of March, but the voyage was of short duration, as the reis, or master of the boat, pretended that his little vessel stood in need of repair, and upon this pretence stopped at Old Cairo, the Misr el Attiké of the Arabs.

This town, which indicates the site of the Babylon of Egypt, is about half a league distant from Boulac, and is the port for such boats as come down from the Said. Here, in the midst of the Mahometan mosques, are a Catholic church and convent, and a Jews synagogue; the Copts have likewise a grotto, or low chapel, which, according to a pious tradition, is said to have been inhabited by the Virgin Mary, when she fled with her infant Saviour into Egypt.

At old Cairo may be seen Joseph's Granaries, if indeed the name of granaries can be justly given to a large space of ground, surrounded by high walls, and divided into separate courts, without any covering. The walls are badly constructed, and their appearance sufficiently modern to contradict the public error, which has attributed their erection to the patriarch Joseph. They are now used for the reception of the corn brought from Upper Egypt, as the fiscal's dues.

A work more worthy of attention, and which is in fact the only object that claims the admiration

tion

tion
du
Nile
lofty
by
wor
In
Nile
in b
sign
river
lar,
lic c
the
grou
gard
is su
the i
is in
sequ
Flor
O
zah
The
date
maj
the
at
onc
leb
the
ma
cal
or

suc

tion of travellers who visit this city, is the aqueduct that supplies the castle with water from the Nile. It is supported by three hundred and fifty lofty and narrow arcades, and the water is raised by a chain-pump, with four wheels, which is worked by oxen.

In front of old Cairo, in the middle of the Nile, is an island of about five hundred yards in breadth, where is built the mekkias, which signifies measure. It is there that the rise of the river is ascertained upon the graduations of a pillar, and from the observations made thereon, public criers proclaim, through the streets of the city, the successive heights of the water, on which are grounded all the hopes of the natives, with regard to fertility and abundance. This Nilometer is supposed to have been erected by the Arabs; the island is called Roudda, or gardens, because it is inhabited exclusively by gardeners, and is consequently clothed with the rich productions of Flora and Pomona.

On the other side of Roudda, the town of Gizah extends along the western bank of the Nile. The lofty turrets of the mosques, the numerous date trees, that embellish its environs, and the majestic river, which laves the very foundation of the houses, renders this place peculiarly pleasing, at a small distance. In the vicinity of Gizah, once flourished the famous Memphis, and the celebrated Pyramids, which may be justly styled the most valuable relics of Egyptian glory and magnificence, are at so small a distance, as to be called, indiscriminately, the Pillars of Memphis, or the Pillars of Gizah.

A fresh breeze, from the northward, having succeeded the contrary south wind, our traveller quitted

quitted Old Cairo, on the evening of the day in which he larded, and resumed his voyage till towards night, when he stopped near a small village, called Sheick Itmann. The houses were all built of mud, yet its appearance was remarkably pleasing, as it was completely surrounded by groves of date trees, whose verdant tops, bent down by the wind, formed an admirable shade to the flat roofs of the houses, and rendered the landscape equally picturesque and interesting. Several egrets were likewise observed among the branches of these trees, whose dazzling plumage produced a charming contrast with the bright verdure of the foliage.

Having noticed some Coptic monasteries, and the villages Toura and Mazara, our author came within sight of the pyramids of Saccara and the town of that name, famed for its vast catacombs, or repositories of mummies, both of men and animals. He then passed the villages of Sohim and Berdrisgé, and arrived in the evening at Kasr Jáiat, an assemblage of mud houses, which is, however, the residence of a kiaschef. At this place the western shore of the Nile is remarkably steep, and the village erected upon it may be seen at a considerable distance. A chain of mountains, which, behind Toura, is close to the bank of the river, here recedes, and admits of a more extensive cultivation. The Nile here flows, in its natural bed, between two high shores, and the inhabitants of the country are necessitated to employ machines in drawing the water for the purpose of moistening their grounds. There are a sort of swinging levers, placed upon a horizontal cross bar, that is furnished with leathern buckets. A man, half covered with rags and amusing himself with

with
one
water
cate
the
four
whic
cross
the
but,
duits
to wa
On
with
villag
nearl
crate
Aphr
On
Kom
there
nounc
he pr
moon
situa
hous
are b
are c
nam
pect
delu
huts
nes
T
to t
of

with singing, spends the whole day in keeping one of these levers in motion, and pouring the water into troughs, or trenches, which communicate with the plantations. To raise the water to the level of the ground, it frequently requires four or five of these hydraulic machines, some of which have two levers, supported by the same cross bar. The eastern shore is perpendicular; the opposite one has an imperceptible declivity; but, owing to the length necessary for the conduits, still greater labour is requisite on that side, to water the lands to advantage.

On the morning of the 23d, Sonnini proceeded, with a light breeze from the northward, to the village Riha, built upon the western shore, and nearly opposite to Atsieh, a town formerly consecrated to the Cyprian goddess under the name of Aphroditopolis.

On the 24th, our author visited the town of Komrigé, on the western side of the Nile, where there are a sufficient number of mosques to announce a considerable population. From hence he proceeded in the afternoon, and, towards night, moored his kanja at Schment-el Arab, a village situated on the same side as Komrigé. The houses of this place, like all those of Upper Egypt, are built in a square form, and on their flat roofs are dove-cots, which resemble architectural ornaments. This gives the village an agreeable aspect at a distance; but, on a near approach, the delusion vanishes, and nothing is to be seen but huts of mud and every sign of extreme wretchedness.

The morning of the 26th brought the travellers to the town of Bousch, where they met with one of those southerly gales of wind, which are equally

equally famous and alarming in these countries. "Woe," say; Sonnini, "to those, who may then be traversing the immense and dreary sands, which form the borders of Egypt! Intrepidity is there of no avail, as the most courageous armies might be overwhelmed with clouds of sand, perish from suffocation, and die in despair." At the period of his travels, he affirms, "the atmosphere seemed on fire, though darkened by whirlwinds of dust. Both men and animals inhaled the scorching vapours, mixed with burning sand; the plants were literally parched with the surprising heat; and all animated nature was withered."

This terrific gale of wind having continued, and even increased in violence on the following day, the mariners were much dejected, and it was only by dint of promises that Sonnini prevailed on them to set the kanja again in motion, by tracking it along; but the fury of the storm soon rendered their efforts abortive, and obliged them to seek a shelter behind a sandy point, that served to screen the boat from the violent agitation of the current. The heat was now much greater than on the preceding day; every limb was bedewed with a profuse perspiration, and the sand, which adhered to the travellers faces, might be said to form a kind of mask. The air was darkened by a thick fog of subtile dust, that found its way into every thing, obliging the mariners to bathe their eyes every moment with the water of the river, and precluding them from the possibility of taking any refreshment; for, whenever they attempted to eat, their mouths were instantly filled with the burning particles of dust. At length, however, the fury of the wind subsided, and they were enabled to approach Benisouef, a

small

small
river
ment
the l
rende
unfig
lages
and r
the M
factor
town
and
cultiv
and f
Cairo

On
ing,
there
east,
route
lage,
embe
tery.

No
able
the a
with
ed its
gle o
the y
per t
a lar

O
non-
Shei
notic

small town, situated on the western bank of the river, at the distance of twelve miles from Schment el Arab. The houses constructed of brick, the lofty turrets, and the surrounding date-trees rendered the aspect of this place less dismal and unsightly, than the generality of towns and villages in Upper Egypt. It is indeed the largest and most affluent of all the places situated along the Nile, for a space of ninety miles. A manufactory of coarse carpets, renders it a commercial town; the adjacent fields are blest with fertility, and clothed with a smiling vegetation; and the cultivators appear much happier in their persons and situations, than those who reside nearer to Cairo.

On the 28th, a dead calm succeeded the burning, southern gale. In the afternoon, however, there sprung up a light breeze, from the north-east, which enabled our traveller to continue his route till night, when he arrived at a large village, called Bébé, the residence of a kiaschef, and embellished with a mosque and a Coptic monastery.

Next day, Sonnini set sail with a fine, favourable breeze. The weather was delightful, and the atmosphere, cleared of the volumes of sand with which it had been recently loaded, displayed its resplendent azure canopy, un sullied by a single cloud, while the kanja swiftly passed through the yielding waters, till the sailors thought proper to cast anchor in the vicinity of Sheick Zaiar, a large place on the western bank of the river.

On the 30th they continued their route to Senon-Seni, a well-built town, on the same side as Sheick Zaiar. Here our author took particular notice of the manner in which the women provide

vide

countries.
 may then
 ary sands,
 repidity is
 ous armies
 and, perish
 t the period
 ere seemed
 ds of dust.
 rching va-
 lants were
 heat; and

continued,
 following
 and it was
 prevailed
 notion, by
 storm soon
 ligned them
 that served
 titation of
 ch greater
 b was be-
 the sand,
 might be
 was dark-
 t found its
 ariners to
 e water of
 e possibili-
 never they
 instantly
 dust. At
 subsided,
 nisouef, a
 small

vide themselves with a stock of water from the Nile. The load of each individual consists of three earthen vessels. One, very large, is placed upon the head; the second, rather smaller, hangs behind the back, being supported by a cord, passed across the forehead; and the third, which is still less than the second, is supported on the left shoulder, and held by the right hand.

On the 31st a pleasant breeze carried the travellers to Miniet, where a mountainous chain extends along the bank of the Nile, towards Arabia, and its perpendicular position gives it the appearance of a lofty wall, constructed by art.

Miniet, if compared with the other places in the same country, is certainly a pretty town. The streets indeed are narrow, the houses are roughly constructed of unburned brick, and the public edifices are clumsy and irregular; yet, a traveller, who has been long accustomed to see only such towns and villages, as are calculated to inspire sentiments of pity and contempt, cannot fail of admiring Miniet and its cultivated environs. The house occupied by the kiaschef, as well as those of some of the most opulent inhabitants, are built of stone, the whiteness of which forms an agreeable contrast to the monotony of the reddish grey of the others. The bazars, or places frequented by merchants, are tolerably commodious, and the crowds that are seen there, announce a numerous population and a brisk trade. Here is a manufactory for earthen vessels, called bardacks, which constitute a very profitable branch of industry, and are remarkably useful to the inhabitants, as water, that is put into them, acquires a pleasant degree of coolness.

Prostrate

Prostrate and mutilated columns of granite, and some few retaining their original situation, with numerous heaps of rubbish, clearly demonstrate that Miniet occupies the site of a more ancient city, but respecting its name authors have disagreed. Some have pronounced it the site of Hermopolis, meaning most probably Hermopolis the Great, so called to distinguish it from two others of the same name, formerly existing in Egypt. Others have asserted that these ruins are those of Cynopolis, where dogs were worshipped by the populace, and others again have supposed Miniet to be the ancient Philæ. The modern town is near one hundred and fifty miles from Cairo.

Sonnini had brought from Cairo two recommendatory letters, one to the kiaschef of Miniet, and the other to an opulent man who was a friend to the French merchants, but found himself disappointed by the absence of both persons, as the kiaschef was making the tour of his district, in order to levy contributions, and the Turk was at one of his villages not far from the town. The letter directed to the latter was, however, forwarded to him, and the next day he sent a present of five sheep and two large pots of butter to our author, with a complimentary message expressive of his regret at not being able to pay a *personal* attention to the accommodation of the stranger.

The second officer in command at Miniet, having broken his leg three days before Sonnini's arrival, and understanding that he was a physician, sent for him to his house. Our author accordingly obeyed the summons, and found the case to have been treated in a manner truly curious by a Coptic surgeon. The patient was laid upon the

ground, without either mat or carpet, having nothing beneath him but a bed of sand. His extended leg and thigh were fixed between stakes driven into the earth, which also supported a small brick wall, built up on each side, in such a manner, that the fractured limb was confined in a piece of mason work, where it was to continue till the completion of the cure, while, in order to promote the formation of the callus of the fracture, a composition was daily applied to the leg, consisting of earth, oil, and the white of eggs.

On the 2d of April, towards evening, the weather was extremely rough; showers of rain, which rarely occur in Upper Egypt, were accompanied with violent gales of wind from the south-west; columns of sand obscured the beams of the sun, and short-breaking waves agitated the surface of the river.

Next day, the storm having abated, the travellers resumed their voyage, and on the 4th came within sight of Sheick Abadé, on the eastern bank of the Nile, where immense ruins, and a long tract of ground, completely covered with rubbish, announce the site of a large city, that was founded by the Emperor Adrian, who, notwithstanding his military and political talents, rendered himself contemptible, on account of an unnatural passion for the beautiful Antinous. Adrian, having been told by the Egyptian soothsayers, that he was threatened with great danger, unless a person, who was exceedingly dear to him, and by whom he was ardently beloved, was sacrificed for his preservation, consented with equal cruelty and cowardice, to the death of Antinous, who generously offered himself as the victim, and voluntarily bade adieu to the scenes of life, by precipitating himself from the summit of a rock into
the

the Nile. Thinking to obliterate his disgrace and ingratitude, the emperor immediately erected a city, in honour of his favourite, under the name of Antinoopolis; embellished it with the most exquisite ornaments of art; erected temples; instituted games and sacrifices; and himself regulated a worship that was to be paid to the memory of his supposed deliverer. Yet the intention of Adrian was sadly defeated, as, instead of *effacing*, he *perpetuated* his barbarity and criminal passion, by the name of the city, and the excellent statues of the unfortunate sufferer.

Antinoopolis was built on the site of the ancient Egyptian Abidus, long celebrated for the oracles delivered by a pretended divinity, called Befa. Abidus and Antinoopolis are, however, now mingled in one general destruction. The vestiges of the latter excite the traveller's regret; as its mutilated remains exhibit rather the elegant forms and graceful contours of the best Grecian and Roman architecture, than those heavy and gigantic monuments or prodigious masses of stone, which are generally found among Egyptian ruins, and which are better adapted to strike with astonishment, than to charm with admiration.

It was with extreme difficulty that our author prevailed on the boat-master to approach these ruins, as they are infested by the worst and most resolute robbers in Egypt. After some altercation, however, Sonnini landed with his draughtsman, and found among a rich variety of antique monuments, a triumphal arch, or magnificent gate, decorated with fluted pillars; its front was one hundred and fifty feet in length, and so worthy was it deemed of observation, that our author resolved to have had a complete drawing of it, for the satisfaction of his countrymen, but while the draughtsman

draughtsman was employed in his sketch, the report of a gun announced the approach of robbers, and the travellers had only time to reach their boat, and make their escape before the arrival of the banditti, who saluted them with many threats and imprecations.

At the distance of nine miles from Sheick Abadé, is a small, pleasant town, called Mellavoui : it is situated about half a league from the western bank of the Nile, and is the residence of a kiaschef; the adjacent plain is extremely fertile in corn, and yields a considerable quantity, as an export to Arabia.

On the evening of the 25th, our traveller arrived at Manfelout, a large town, and much handsomer than Miniet. The streets are wider and better planned; the situation is delightful; the walls are elegantly shaded with a variety of fruit trees and majestic palms; and the commerce is very considerable, consisting of all sorts of grain, and cloths of the native manufacture. On the opposite side of the Nile, is a large Coptic monastery, entirely enclosed with high walls. The only mode of admission is that of being drawn up in a basket, by means of a pulley, whence the edifice has obtained the appellation of, "The Convent of the Pulley."

On the 6th of May, Sonnini arrived at Siout, which he describes as one of the largest cities in Upper Egypt. It is built upon an artificial eminence, at a small distance from the western shore of the Nile. The inhabitants are supplied with water by means of a canal, over which is a Gothic bridge, of three arches, built of stone, and tolerably handsome. The adjacent mountains form, behind the town, an amphitheatre of sterile rocks.

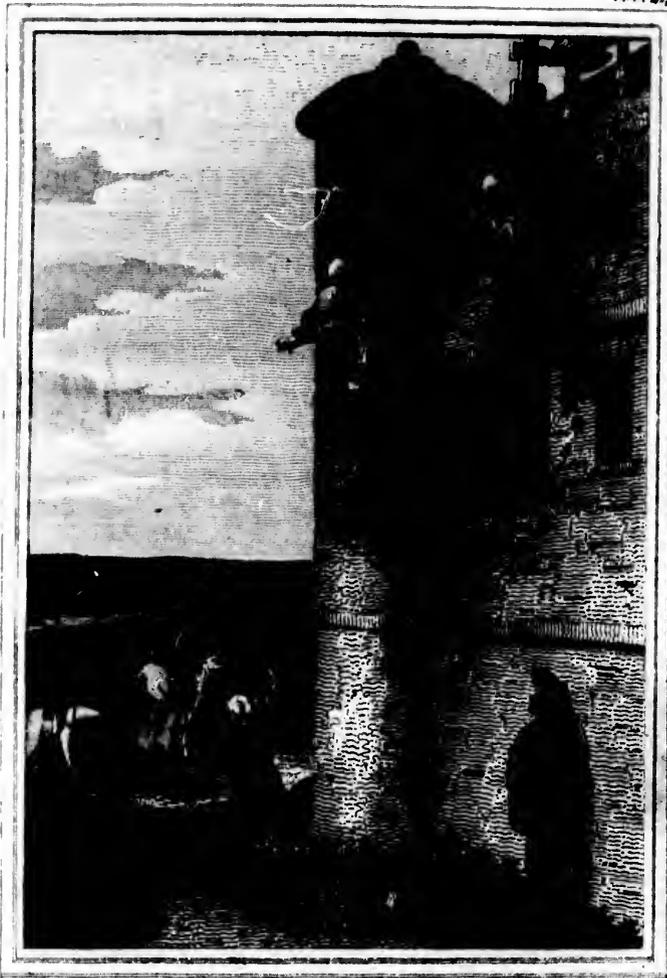
The

ch, the re-
of robbers,
reach their
e arrival of
any threats

heick Aba-
Mellavoui :
n the west-
idence of a
ely fertile
ntity, as an

aveller ar-
uch hand-
wider and
htful ; the
ty of fruit
mmerce is
s of grain,
. On the
optic mo-
alls. The
drawn up
hence the
of, " The

at Siout,
t cities in
icial emi-
ern shore
lied with
a Gothic
nd toler-
ins form,
ril rocks.
The



Convent of the Pulley. (p. 40.)

Pub. Aug. 1. 1901. By Yarnor & Hood, Peultry.

The
the ri
many
inlets
of the
squares
of han
a vari
autho
the ou
stick.
chamb
which
phics ;
stroyin
still be
also se
seen, a
Nume
differ
these i
perfect
used fo
and th
they an
Lycop
At t
set apa
was rec
author's
of inter
pictures
A ca
from Si
tal of N
vourabl

The other side of these mountains, overlooking the river, appears at a distance as if pierced with many holes of various forms; they are indeed the inlets to excavations in the calcareous rock. Some of these entrances are in the form of an oblong square, and others in that of an arch. They are of handsome workmanship, and ornamented with a variety of symbolical devices, among which, our author remarked, both in the interior and on the the outside, the figure of a man leaning upon a stick. Many of the excavations form spacious chambers, about thirty feet high; the sides of which are embellished with figures and hieroglyphics; but these are nearly effaced by all-destroying time. Some remains of painting may still be discovered on the ceilings; and there are also some deep, square wells, but too dark to be seen, and too dangerous to admit of descent. Numerous and various have been the ideas of different authors, upon the original purpose of these immense caverns. Sonnini, however, seems perfectly convinced, that they were originally used for the sepulture of the ancient Egyptians, and that several beautiful grottoes, with which they are surrounded, were the catacombs of the Lycopolitans.

At the foot of the mountains is an enclosure, set apart for the burial of the Mahometans. It was recently white-washed, at the time of our author's visit, and its winding construction, full of interfections, rendered it a very agreeable and picturesque object.

A caravan of Negroes being ready to set off from Siout, on their return to Sennaar, the capital of Nubia, our author deemed it the most favourable opportunity of undertaking his destined

journey into Abyssinia; he accordingly concerted all his arrangements with the black chief of the caravan, and was upon the point of commencing his route, when an event occurred, which obliged him finally to relinquish the design.

The kiaschef of Siout, who expressed a great regard for our traveller, was requested to use his interest in settling the price that Sonnini was to pay the chief, or kabir, for his journey. The Nubian at first demanded an exorbitant sum, till, after several conferences upon the subject, when he was rather more reasonable, but his price was still excessive. At length, however, this Nubian seemed extremely anxious for our traveller to visit Sennaar, and after promising him the greatest luxuries at the court of his Sennaarian majesty, he declared that, (exclusive of fifty patackes, for camels and provisions), he would demand no remuneration for his trouble, as he was well convinced the king of Sennaar would be highly gratified with the European's visit, and would sufficiently reward him for conducting Sonnini to his country.

This sudden change created some suspicion in our author's mind, which his companions, less solicitous for a sight of the African interior, had not been so slow in conceiving. However, Sonnini was still so impatient to embrace an opportunity of performing his favourite plan, that he had resolved to accompany the kabir, when he was requested to visit the kiaschef, without any other attendant than his Egyptian servant.

On his attending the summons, he was thus addressed by the friendly Mameluke: "You must, at least for the present, relinquish your intended journey to Sennaar." The importuni-

ties

ties
did n
conv
cient
your
to cr
an, v
prete
term
midd
perty
may
ous
have
brou
the
T
his r
and
imag
teref
kias
ture
his
min
that
bir
perf
wit
inst
Ma
and
and
kia
ma
and

ties of the kabir gave me some suspicions, but I did not chuse to mention them, till I was well convinced of their propriety. "I have now sufficient proof that yourself, and the other Franks, your companions, were designed an easy sacrifice to cruelty and covetousness, as the *dog* of a Syrian, whom you retain in your service as an interpreter, has resolved, together with the kabir, to terminate your existence by assassination, in the midst of the Desert, and then to divide your property between them. In order that no doubt may remain in your mind respecting the atrocious treachery of the ungrateful *dog*, that you have cherished to a bad purpose, I will have him brought hither, and oblige him to acknowledge the horrid plot in your presence."

The Syrian interpreter immediately arrived, his mouth extended by a stupid, habitual grin, and his countenance expressive of satisfaction, as imagining himself called upon to interpret an interesting conversation. But no sooner had the kiaschef asked him a few questions, than his features were overspread with a guilty paleness, and his trembling limbs bespoke the agitation of his mind. At length, the kiaschef informed him that it was no time for dissimulation, as the kabir had already confessed the particulars of his perfidy, and that he was perfectly acquainted with the whole affair. The appalled interpreter instantly fell, as if struck by lightning, at the Mameluke's feet, acknowledging his transgression, and accusing the kabir as the author of the plot, and of what he called his own misfortune. The kiaschef, assuming a most menacing tone, commanded the offender should be caned to death, and Sonnini allowed a sufficient interval for all the

the pangs of terror to take possession of the coward's soul, before he attempted to exert himself on his behalf; but when he saw the instruments of punishment brought forward, he humanely entreated the incensed Mameluke, to pardon a wretch, who was unworthy of his notice. For some time his request was fruitless, and the kiaschef only consented to it, at last, upon the absolute promise of the European, to punish the interpreter himself. Sonnini, accordingly expressed his warmest thanks to the generous officer, and drove out of his house the perfidious kabir, who had again come to solicit his speedy departure with the caravan.

The Nubians of Sennaar and of Dongola are tall and well-proportioned; their skin is of a fine, glossy black; and, like the Turks and Arabs, they wear a beard and whiskers. The barbarous chief; alluded to in the above anecdote, wore a long, thick beard, which, owing to his advanced age, was, together with his whiskers, of a most beautiful white, and consequently formed a striking contrast with his sable complexion. These Negroes follow the religion of Mahomet, but they add to it many of their own superstitious and peculiar usages. As they seldom have any more covering than is required by decency, they account it a luxury to wear a long shirt, of blue or grey cloth, the sleeves of which are turned up under the arm-pits. They have commonly several small leathern cases, fastened to the bend of the left arm; these are used as pockets, for the reception of money, tobacco, and other articles that are frequently wanted. Upon the right arm is fixed a poinard, with a leathern sheath and handle. They have no covering for the head,

head,
feren
Thof
bic l
a par
chan
tremi
rious
and t
roqu
So
Siou
Mor
erful
the n
a Be
he w
escon
was
ble t
acco
ter a
far a
that
valu
for
who
villa
Ma
T
rem
orc
fari
pid
cul
ing

head, but plait or friz their woolly hair in different ways, according to their several fancies. Those who are occupied in trade, speak the Arabic language; but among themselves they have a particular idiom. Besides gold and other merchandise, their caravans also bring from the extremity of Africa, to the Egyptian capital, various animals, for the amusement of the opulent and the subsistence of show-men, as monkeys, paroquets, &c.

Sonnini, having acquired a great reputation at Siout, as "a European physician, patronised by Murad Bey, and recommended to the most powerful prince in Egypt," was prevailed on, through the medium of the kiaschef, to visit the sheick of a Bedouin camp, in the environs of Manselout; he was accordingly conducted to the camp, by an escort of Arabs; but on his arrival, the sheick was much disappointed, to find that he was unable to restore an old Arab to his fight, on whose account, his attendance had been requested. After assuring them that his skill did not extend so far as the working of miracles, and telling them that nothing but a miracle could restore the invaluable blessing which the Arab had now lost for two years, he took leave of the Bedouins, whose tents were pitched upon the sand, near the village Tetalié, and returned to Siout, by way of Manselout.

The plains that surround Siout are exceedingly remarkable for their abundant fertility. The orchards yield a fine variety of fruit, and the farinaceous plants are to be admired for their rapid growth and surprising produce. Hemp is cultivated in these countries; but, instead of being spun into thread, as is practised in Europe, it

is prepared by the Arabs and Egyptians in such a manner, as to supply the want of intoxicating liquors, and is said to throw them into a sort of agreeable inebriety, that inspires gaiety and occasions pleasant dreams.

Although the Egyptian hemp seems to approximate to that of Europe, it still differs from it in some particulars, that seem sufficient to constitute a distinct and peculiar species. On a strict examination, it appears that the stalk of this plant is much thicker and shorter than that of Europe. Its leaves are broader, and less dentated; its exhalation is much stronger, and its fructification is smaller, and at the same time more numerous than in the European species.

After a long residence at Siout, which was partly occasioned by indisposition, our author thought fit to continue his route to the south of Egypt; but, as he was unable to procure a boat, he was compelled to change his mode of travelling, and accordingly hired two camels and six asses, to carry him and his companions to Echmimm.

Quitting Siout on the 23d of May, about eleven o'clock in the morning, the travellers proceeded for about ten hours, when they reached a small town, called Tomieh, which is the residence of a kiaschef, and, like the other towns in this country, is pleasantly shaded from the intense heat of the sun, by a fine enclosure of date and other trees, whose cheerful foliage serves to soften the wretched appearance of the habitations. In the mosque there is shown a stone figure of a camel, which is said to turn towards Mecca, at the time when the sacred caravan quits Cairo, and to resume its former position when the

the p
fable
oppo

No

jour

they

serve

had

confi

our a

ping,

imme

settin

at len

only a

a par

at one

their

locity

At

town

from

opule

house

and o

lay h

Sonn

by aff

Alj, c

that h

wrote

ent a

him,

at his

pecc

ing h

the pilgrims set out on their return. Such is the fable related by the townsmen, but Sonnini had no opportunity of examining their wonderful statue.

Next morning, the travellers pursued their journey, leaving Tomieh about six o'clock; but they had scarcely rode six miles, before they observed four horsemen coming towards them, who had every appearance of a banditti. During a considerable time they continued to ride round our author and his followers, sometimes stopping, and occasionally threatening them with an immediate attack, by couching their lances and setting their horses at full gallop; but, finding at length, that instead of exciting terror, they only afforded amusement, by their manœuvres, to a party who were prepared to destroy them all at one discharge of their pieces, they abandoned their design, and disappeared with incredible velocity.

At ten o'clock the travellers entered Tahta, a town situated at the distance of thirty-six miles from Siout. Here our author was delayed by an opulent Copt, who requested him to call at his house, to give his advice on a dangerous disorder, and on his arrival, earnestly entreated him to delay his journey, till the completion of the cure. Sonnini vainly attempted to hasten his departure, by asserting that the Arabic prince, Ismain-Abou-Alij, expected to see him. The invalid observed, that he was acquainted with the prince, and would write a letter that should be accepted as a sufficient apology. Our traveller then represented to him, that the residence of himself and his retinue, at his house, would be attended with much expense and inconvenience; but, instead of attaining his end by this remark, he received the following

lowing answer. "Dost thou suppose that the orientals have no more greatness of soul and generosity than the *Franks*, to whom the expence of an additional inmate is a heavy burden? Were there a thousand of you, I could afford you board and lodging, without any inconvenience." Sonnini was consequently necessitated to remain with his patient, according to his request.

His complaint was a violent erysipelas, or St. Anthony's fire, which completely covered one side of his breast. The afflicted part appeared as if it had been burned, and the patient suffered as much as he possibly could have done from the action of fire. He had for some time been afflicted with this acute disease, and had vainly hoped for relief, from the skill of the Italian missionaries at Echmimm, who had been called in as physicians, and had bled him repeatedly without effect. Sonnini, however, was more successful, if not more skilful, in his mode of treatment, as, at the expiration of ten days, he informs us, the Copt was completely cured.

The recovered patient could not now express his joy and gratitude. The most delicate attentions were lavished upon our author, and, previous to their separation, he sent by another Copt some rouleaux of sequins, as a compensation for his physician's trouble; but Sonnini now resolved to retaliate for the haughty manner in which he had at first been treated; he therefore returned the proffered reward to the bearer, desiring him to tell the master of the house, that a *Frank* rendered his services solely for the pleasure of comforting or relieving a fellow creature, and that so far from receiving any gratuity, he must beg of his generous host to accept of a fine telescope, in
return

return for his hospitable treatment; as he could not possibly endure the idea of living at the expence of another. The telescope was accordingly accepted, and Sonnini, at his departure left the Copt impressed with a more favourable opinion of Europeans, than he had entertained at his arrival.

In the plains of Tahta are to be seen the first plants of the species of corypha, or fan palm-tree, which seems peculiar to the upper part of Egypt. This palm shoots out several naked stems, of a tolerable thickness. They are annulated all their length, and their top is terminated and embellished with large palmate, fan-shaped leaves. The fruit, like that of other palms, grows in clusters. "A clump of these trees," says our author, "produces a fine effect, as, by disposing their stems in the form of elegant vases, nature seems to have taken a pleasure in enlivening, with their grand and beautiful aspect, plains frequently sterilized, and always parched up by the rays of a burning sun."

Having procured some small, antique stones, the engraving of which was not destitute of merit, our author quitted Tahta, on the 1st of June, pursuing a southerly direction, upon the western bank of the Nile, which is here remarkable for its great sinuosities. Being tired of the heavy pace of the camels, and relying on the assurances that he had received of the safety of the roads, he went on before with two of his companions, but when they stopped for the rest of the party, they did not make their appearance. It was therefore concluded, that they had been attacked and overpowered by a band of robbers, and after spending the greatest part of the day in

waiting for them, Sonnini proceeded to a large village, called Souhaje, built near a quarter of a league from the bank of the river.

Here our traveller was cordially received, and hospitably entertained by the kiaschef, whose civilities, however, proved insufficient to tranquilize a mind that was violently agitated, by the recent mishap, and distressed at the loss of the baggage, in a country where a European is deprived of every hope of resource.

Resuming his journey, the next morning, before day-break, in order to cross the Nile to Echmimm, which is situated upon the eastern bank, Sonnini heard the agreeable news, from the master of the ferry-boat, that his companions and the camels had arrived there early on the preceding evening, as the camel drivers had conducted them thither, by a short and easy route, while our author had given himself much unnecessary pain and trouble, by penetrating too far into the country.

On his arrival at the town of Echmimm, Sonnini hastened to the convent of the Italian Recollects of the Propaganda, where he found his companions, who had now begun to grow uneasy about their leader, and were in fact just resolving to recross the river, in order to search for him. They told him that their reception at the monastery had been both rude and inhospitable, as it was not without many difficulties that the monks permitted them to repose within the walls, and had afterwards intimated, that they must provide themselves with another lodging. Our traveller was received in a manner equally rude. When he entered the court, one of the monks, who was walking in a gallery, pretended not to see him, and

retired to his apartment. Sonnini went up, and, to use his own expression, saw a complete monkish puppy, whose delicate and florid complexion bore no marks of inconvenience from the heat of the sun; his beard was nicely combed, and symmetrically tapered, and his whole appearance announced the most absolute self-love and unmanly vanity. "My sun-burnt face," says our author, "appeared to startle him, and the wrinkles of ill humour furrowed his feminine forehead, while, with a look of disdain, he surveyed me from top to toe." Scarcely did this coxcomical being deign to raise himself from the sofa, on which he was reclined; yet he permitted the European to remain standing before him, telling him at the same time, that the community had received his baggage and attendants, and that nothing would be demanded in return for this act of hospitality.

Instead of making any reply to so *great* an exertion of benevolence, Sonnini presented him with a letter from the superior general, at Cairo, who had recommended the stranger to the attention of these monks, in the following terms:

*To the Right Reverend Father Gedeon of Baviera,
President at Achm.mn.*

"M. Sonnini, a naval officer in the service of the French king, having presented himself to us, and explained to us his intention of travelling into Upper Egypt, in order to examine the antiquities in that part of the country, M. Charles Magalon, a French merchant of this city, our well beloved friend, having also spoken to us on the same subject, I entreat you, my reverend fathers, to show him all the charity, civilities, and
affiduities

affiduities, that your profession and seraphic poverty will admit of; to direct him likewise, that he may fulfil his intentions; to enable him to present himself to the chiefs of the Arabs, for whom he has recommendatory letters from the sangiacks, that he may receive from them every requisite assistance, and that they may furnish him with guides, &c.

“ Hoping all this from your natural goodness, and expecting a prosperous issue, I am always at your command; I recommend myself to your devotions; I embrace you with all my heart; I give you my seraphic benediction; and am,

“ Your reverence's most humble
“ and most devoted servant,

“ BROTHER GERVAISE D'ERMEA, President.”
“ Cairo, 12th March, 1778.”

The delicate monastic read the letter with a smile of contempt, and then told our author, that he was not himself the superior, but would go and look for him; his words and actions, however, accorded but badly, as, without farther ceremony, he turned himself round upon the sofa, and neither vouchsafed to speak to, or look at, the disgusted European again.

Sonnini now went down into the court, where the baggage was thrown, and waited there till the afternoon, before his servants could procure a lodging in the town; during which time, neither the superior, nor any person belonging to the community, made their appearance. Upon quitting the convent, he sent them a patacke, as an acknowledgment for his companion's lodging; but they did not think proper to carry their incivility so far as to accept it.

From

From what our traveller could observe of this monastery, he conceived a high opinion of it, not having seen so handsome a building for a considerable time. Equally spacious and well constructed, it might, indeed, be accounted a palace, when compared to the surrounding dwellings of the natives. The employment of the monks, who have been justly described by Mr. Bruce, as "men destitute of knowledge and understanding," is no other, than to deceive the credulous and rob the opulent; and from hence may be gathered a sufficient reason for their brutality to Sonnini, viz. they were unwilling to expose to the eyes of a European, a mode of life that must inevitably have rendered them contemptible.

If the houses of Echmimm were built of better materials, the town might justly be styled handsome, as the streets are wide and straight, which is scarcely ever the case in the towns of Egypt; but their appearance is extremely gloomy, on account of the unburned bricks, simply kneaded with mud, and cemented with earth, that are employed in the architecture. Those, however, belonging to the higher class of natives, are half burnt. The walls are decorated with several rows of large, earthen pots, of different sizes and shapes, which serve as an asylum to pigeons. A pigeon-house is likewise to be seen on every terrace, in the form of a large, square tower.

On the eastern side of the town is a chain of steep and barren mountains, from which the heat of the sun is reflected so strongly, as to be sometimes insupportable. On the 3d of June, a thermometer, placed in the shade, rose to 36 deg. The wind was then at north-east, but though it blew strong, it only served to inflame the air, by

the intense degree of heat which it had contracted in passing over the sandy plains.

Remains of the ancient city of Panopolis, or Chemmis, are still to be seen to the eastward of Echemm, and near the walls of the modern town. Our author there discovered an enormous block of stone, bearing on one of its sides a Greek inscription, which is, however, too much obliterated to be legible. A portion of this curious stone is concealed in the ground; but that which appears above, is seventeen feet in length, eight and a half in breadth, and four in thickness. An excavation in the earth, beneath the uncovered part of the block, affords the facility of seeing the paintings with which that part of the surface is embellished. In the middle is a sphere, with the twelve signs of the zodiac. The colours are indeed scarcely visible, except an azure blue, which seems to have triumphed over time and devastation.

A little farther are to be seen the ruins of an ancient edifice, but no part of the general plan can now be distinguished. Large stones exhibit the fragments of paintings and hieroglyphics; but all is overthrown, and sadly mutilated. An ancient mosque is highly venerated by the Christians, who assert, that it was formerly appropriated to the performance of their religion. The Copts assert, that it has stood upwards of a thousand years; but this is certainly a mistake, for though the edifice is considerably dilapidated, and literally dropping into ruins, yet its construction clearly announces, that it is not the workmanship of a period when buildings possessed a surprising solidity. This temple is large, and has several entrances. The interior, like that of all

all the Egyptian mosques, is an empty, naked enclosure. The small granite pillars, however, which were taken from the ruins of Panopolis, for its support, are worthy a foreigner's observation, and the periphery is lighted by a line of contiguous windows.

The cultivated grounds, in the vicinity of Echmimm, are justly celebrated for an abundant fertility. They produce the most excellent corn in Egypt, besides sugar-canes, and cotton, which serves to supply a manufactory of coarse calicoes. Gardens, where a fine variety of plants grow beneath the umbrageous fruit-trees, yield an abundant provision for the tables of the natives, and afford a delightful retreat from the scorching beams of the sun. The apples are here much superior to those of Tahta, but water-melons are small, and of an inferior quality. Among a prodigious quantity of musk-melons, our author observed some that were exceedingly large. These fruits do not assume any regular form, being sometimes round and sometimes oval; nor are they by any means thick, though much elongated, like a large cucumber. They are held in high estimation by the natives of Upper Egypt, notwithstanding the insipidity of their pulp, which renders them much less agreeable and cooling to the thirsty palate, than good water-melons.

Quitting Echmimm, on the 9th of June, Sonnini and his companions crossed over to the western bank of the Nile, in order to pursue their journey by land to Farschout. During the whole of the day, the heat was so intense, and the air filled with such fiery clouds of dust, that both men and cattle were in imminent danger of suffocation; and all sought a shelter from their dreadful

dreadful suffering. Indeed the European seemed the only person who attempted to lead a company of men through the woods, in the middle of the day, as not a single person was seen in the course of their painful and perilous march.

Having made the tour of Girgé, the capital of Upper-Egypt, the travellers arrived, about five o'clock in the afternoon, at the modern town of Bardis, situated twenty-four miles south of Echmimm, where Sonnini was received with much civility, by a wealthy inhabitant, to whom he had brought a letter from a Copt at Echmimm.

From hence he proceeded to Farschout, where is established another community of Italian Recollects. He had carried them a similar recommendation to that which proved of so little use at Echmimm, and he was anxious to see whether it would have the same effect. He, therefore, left his companions in the environs of the town; and proceeded to the house of the monks. A menial refused him admittance, under pretence that the superior was asleep. Sonnini then desired him to take charge of a letter from the superior-general; but even this request was insolently refused. Our author, whose patience was now quite exhausted, snatched the letter from his hand, and dispatched a person in quest of a lodging among the people of the town. Three hours elapsed, in a state of uncertainty, while the messenger was endeavouring to find an accommodation, and the travellers were exposed to all the inconvenience of the heat and dust. Sonnini then requested, by means of his interpreter, that the monks would at least point out a house to which he might retire. The superior returned with the interpreter, and begged him to make
use

use of the convent; and Sonnini adds, that he afterwards met with the appearance of *civil*, if not *disinterested* hospitality.

Although there were but two priests in this religious house, there was room for a great number, as the edifice is spacious, handsome, and commodious. Here our author met with a Christian merchant of Cairo, whom he had before seen at the Egyptian capital, in company with the victorious Murad Bey. This merchant now offered to introduce our author to the Sheikh Dervisch. Accordingly, the next day, they went together to the house of the prince, which was much inferior to that of the religious *mendicants*. The *sheick* received our European with the utmost politeness, and made him many gracious offers, but strongly dissuaded him from continuing his journey by land, on account of the great number of robbers that infested the road.

Dervisch was the son of an Arabic prince, named Amnam, celebrated in Egypt for his connection with Ali Bey. He was young and corpulent, and his countenance was highly expressive of mildness and good humour. He was rather imprudently addicted to pleasure, but otherwise, he was one of the most affable and agreeable men of his nation.

The little town, which is subject to his command, is situated at the distance of six miles from the Nile. It is ill constructed, and bears the appearance of extreme wretchedness. Between it and the river stands a town, called Basjoura, the residence of a *kiaschef*. The harbour of these two places is at a small village called Sahet. Sonnini seems inclined to suppose, that Farschout is erected upon the site of the ancient Acanthus,

in

in the vicinity of which there was a sacred wood. This was the second city so called, as there was another, of the same name, that stood to the south of Sacarra, on the spot now occupied by Daschour.

Resolving to conform to the advice of the Sheick Derviseh, Sonnini agreed with the master of a kanja, to carry him to the residence of Ismain-Abou-Ali; but, as he understood that the navigation of the Nile might probably prove dangerous, though more secure than the roads, he left a part of his baggage with the monks of Farschout. He then bade adieu to the friendly sheick (who had given him several recommendatory letters for other Arab sheicks, treated him with the most distinguished respect, and finally, loaded his boat with all sorts of provisions) and repaired to the banks of the Nile, in order to resume his journey; but, just as the boatmen were going to put off, a subordinate Mameluke, who commanded at Sahet, obliged both our author and his companions to come out of the boat, while all the baggage was carried on shore. Sonnini exerted himself to oppose the seizure; but the savage Mameluke, who was surrounded by several soldiers, would hearken to nothing. He affirmed, that the boat was for the service of the kia'chef, and protested that no one should change its destination. Sonnini then showed him the letters of the beys, but he only replied with contempt to their contents, and assured the European, that he laughed at all the beys who commanded in Cairo, while he was possessed of the government at Sahet.

Finding all attempts, to reduce this upstart to reason, entirely fruitless, our traveller sent for camels,

camel
but w
lake c
let So
paying
for an
dine,
ally ab
our au
a pata
order.
receiv
which
portion
In c
for the
the en
night
chef h
tern, f
order t
accord
ascribi
inebrie
genero
free fo
Nex
of Sah
or boat
ficer, h
with se
driving
mon-in
of load
rafts, w
of whic

camels, to carry back his effects to Farschout; but while they were loading, the insolent Mameluke called the interpreter aside, and offered to let Sonnini have the boat, on condition of his paying a sequin. To this proposal he received for answer, that he should not have a single medine, let him act as he pleased. He now gradually abated his demand, till at length he begged our author to make him a present of a quarter of a patacke, which was accordingly agreed to, in order to avoid a longer delay; and the vile slave received this paltry sum, as the value of an avanie which he had imposed, and calculated, in proportion to the importance of his government.

In consequence of this delay, it was impossible for the travellers to commence their voyage, till the ensuing morning; they therefore passed the night in the boat, opposite to Sahet. The kiaschef having heard of the imposition of his subaltern, sent him a sharp reprimand, and a positive order to return the money he had extorted. He accordingly came, and apologised for his conduct, ascribing the whole transaction to the effect of inebriety. Sonnini accepted his submission, and generously added the afore-mentioned coin to his free forgiveness.

Next morning the travellers quitted the shore of Sahet, (after a long altercation with the reis, or boat-master, who, in imitation of the petty officer, had begun to set up his claims), and met with several rafts, formed of melons, that were driving down the Nile. This fruit is very common in Thebais; and, in order to save the trouble of loading it in boats, the natives make it into rafts, which float extremely well, and every piece of which is designed for consumption. When these

these rafts have only to cross a river, they are constructed on a small scale, and are conveyed, by a single swimmer, to the opposite bank; but when they are designed for a long passage, they are made larger, and are towed along by a boat.

At some distance above Sahet, our author discovered a crocodile, the first that he had seen in Egypt. It lay motionless in the middle of the stream; its head alone appearing above the surface of the water. Higher up the river, these dreadful animals become more common, and are justly dreaded by the inhabitants of the adjacent country, who, in some places, are compelled to make a fence of stakes and faggots in the river, in order that the women, who go to draw water, may not have their legs bitten off by the crocodiles.

The travellers now stopped, near a small village, which, under the barbarous denomination of Hou, indicates the site of Diospolis, called Diospolis Parva, to distinguish it from two other ancient Egyptian cities of the same name. Heaps of rubbish, large bricks, and larger stones, the remains of a dike, and an arcade, that forms an entrance to a subterraneous conduit, are now the sole vestiges of the ancient works.

From hence our author proceeded to the village of Kafr Essaid, situated on the eastern bank of the Nile, in one of the spots which the rocky mountains leave open to cultivation and the residence of man. There passed near this place several flocks of birds, among which Sonnini distinguished egrets, aquiline vultures, cinereous collared plovers, and a species of kites, which, by their mournful cry and dark plumage, may be rather said to sadden, than cheer, the Egyptian

than
large
brink
such

The
lers e
wards
to rel
howe
below
the st
a man
enorm
pily c
was c
so gre
posed
ner, t

The
reposit
kanja
obtain
been p
ried r
was n
shore.
equall
by flec
of the
struck
gerous

Aw
his att
ation.
pendic
violenc

Vor

than towns. These kites remain motionless, in large flocks, during a part of the day, on the brink of the river, most probably to watch for such fishes as may chance to approach them.

The wind having proved contrary, the travellers experienced a delay of several hours; but, towards evening, a favourable gale enabled them to resume their voyage. The approaching night, however, obliged them to stop at a sandy island, below which the Nile forms a great sinuosity, and the stream undermines the western bank in such a manner, as to occasion the frequent falls of enormous bodies of earth. The kanja had happily cleared these dreaded masses, and our author was congratulating himself upon having escaped so great a danger; but he soon found himself exposed to it again, in the most disagreeable manner, through the inattention of the mariners.

The master of the boat and his sailors were reposing on the sand, after having fastened the kanja to the bank, and Sonnini had retired, to obtain a little sleep, when the boat, not having been properly secured, broke adrift, and was carried rapidly down the stream. This accident was not perceived, either by the Egyptians on shore, or the travellers on board, as all were equally fatigued, and completely overpowered by sleep, till the vessel, after floating at the mercy of the current, for the space of a full league, struck with a violent crash against the most dangerous part of the bank.

Awakened by this terrific shock, Sonnini and his attendants soon perceived their critical situation. Driven back by a steep and almost perpendicular shore, and impelled towards it by the violence of the stream, the boat was turning in

every direction, and striking against the bank in such a manner as to incur the greatest danger of an immediate wreck; while the darkness of the night, the dreadful sound occasioned by the fall of detached pieces of the bank, and the alarming motion of the boat, united to depress and agitate the minds of the European and his companions.

As, however, there was no time to lose, Sonnini placed himself at the helm, and encouraged his inexperienced sailors to exert themselves with the oars, which they accordingly did, and fortunately extricated themselves from the surf, just as an enormous mass of hardened mud fell into the water, with a degree of violence, that must indisputably have sent them all to the bottom, if they had remained a few minutes longer in their dangerous situation.

Crossing over to the opposite bank, they now fastened the kanja as securely as possible, in order to wait till the approaching morning should discover where they were stationed, and enable them to find the Egyptian mariners. The men were soon discovered, as, on their first missing the boat, they had swam over the river, with the expectation of gaining some tidings of their vessel and passengers. On their approach, Sonnini's companions resolved to revenge, in some measure, the peril to which they had been exposed, and accordingly saluted them with several blows. The reis, who was a little behind, took to his heels, at the noise of his suffering crew, and it was then impossible to catch him. Next morning he was observed sitting by the river's side, in front of a small village. The travellers accordingly landed, in order to take him on board, but

he

he w
recti
our
patch
brou
to th
vour
the e

To
Egyp
ment
pecul
to 10
great
able
diles,
wage
that
water
his m
to th

Th
of Te
nifice
Dend
the a
weste
beaut
produ
grape
rest
ancie
ness,
the c
of an
he is,

he was still so apprehensive of a well-merited correction, that he again took to flight. Some of our author's companions, however, were dispatched in pursuit of him, and he was at last brought, or more properly speaking, *carried* back to the *kanja*, which once more set sail, and, favoured by a strong north-east wind, arrived, on the evening of the 17th, at Dendera.

Tentyris, or Tentyra, was formerly a celebrated Egyptian city, the capital of the nome, or department of Tentyritus, and greatly renowned for its peculiar splendor. Temples were there erected to Isis and Venus, and the city itself was of great extent; but what rendered it most remarkable was, the enmity of the inhabitants to crocodiles, and the continual war which that people waged against these horrid animals. It is said, that the Tentyrite pursued the crocodile into the water, leaped upon his back, and ran a stick into his mouth, by means of which he brought him to the shore, and then put him to death.

The large village, now erected near the ruins of Tentyris, has preserved nothing of the magnificence of the ancient city, but the name of Dendera, which, in some measure, recalls to mind the antiquity of its origin. It is situated on the western side of the Nile, at the extremity of a beautiful and fertile plain, where the orchards produce an abundance of fine oranges, lemons, grapes, figs, and pomegranates, and a noble forest of palms and fruit-trees, mentioned by the ancients, affords a most charming degree of coolness, in so scorching a country. Dendera and the circumjacent country are under the dominion of an Arabic prince, who bears the title of emir; he is, however, tributary to the beys of Cairo.

Our

Our author waited upon this ruler, whose house was extremely mean, the furniture wretched, and his dress, like that of his subjects, consisted only of a long, black robe; he was, in fact, only to be distinguished from the other inhabitants of the village by his turban, yet the qualities of his mind made an ample compensation for the poverty of his appearance, and his good sense was greatly superior to that of the generality of Egyptian governors.

Having delivered his recommendatory letters from the beys, and from the Arabic sheick Der-visch, our traveller experienced a very gracious reception, and was much delighted with the emir's urbanity and agreeable conversation. The ridiculous notion, commonly entertained by the natives of Egypt, respecting the motive of Europeans' researches, was treated with proper contempt by this man, who kindly offered to conduct his guest to the ruins of Tentyris, and (on one of the Arabs asking, for what purpose Sonnini had visited the country, and why he wished to examine those vestiges of antiquity), he gave a threwd and sensible answer, that was well calculated to overturn the absurd prejudices of barbarians against an inquisitive traveller: "You are totally ignorant of the matter," said the emir, "and probably are not aware that the ancestors of the *Franks* were once in possession of all our country; and that it is out of respect to their forefathers that they quit their native country, in quest of drawings and fragments, which serve to remind them of their ancient power."

Next morning our author visited the site of Tentyris, which is little more than a quarter of a league from the present village of Dendera.

Here

Here
took
objec
mer
up th
place
opera
migh
witho
declin
that
have
had a
found
An
cover
cenc
the m
which
ence
destru
entire
oblon
stones
length
and t
in the
ed by
is suff
cumf
and re
other,
square
and h
terior
ments

Here he was met by the prince, who kindly undertook to guide him in person, and to point out such objects as had been copied by the pencil of former travellers, and the spots where they had dug up the ground. He even proposed to have any place dug up that Sonnini wished; but as this operation, performed in haste and at random, might have drawn our author into some dispute, without proving of the least utility, he politely declined the offer. The emir then told him, that the peasants, who supposed the *Franks* to have found a great deal of gold among the ruins, had also employed their time in digging, but had found their expectations sadly disappointed.

Amidst a large space of ground, completely covered with ruins, and attesting the magnificence of ancient Tentyris, Sonnini saw one of the most beautiful monuments of ancient Egypt, which had alike withstood the decaying influence of time and the fatal demon of barbarous destruction. It was a temple dedicated to Isis, entire, and in good preservation; its form is an oblong square, and its construction is of white stones, taken from the adjacent rocks. The length of the facade is upwards of one hundred and thirty-two feet. A little below the corona, in the middle of the cornice, is a globe, supported by the tails of two fishes. The great vestibule is sustained by columns of twenty-one feet in circumference. Their capitals are of a single piece, and represent broad faces, placed opposite to each other, on a festooned drapery. Above them are square blocks, that project beyond the figures, and have some resemblance to pannels. The interior of the edifice is divided into several apartments, embellished with hieroglyphics and sym-

bolical figures. The exterior walls are likewise charged with them in such profusion, that many years would be required to obtain an accurate copy of them, if a draughtsman were even stationed on the spot.

The ceiling of part of the temple is finely painted, in fresco, of a brilliant azure colour, like that which adorns, in a clear day, the splendid canopy of heaven. The figures in relievo, with which this ground is interspersed, have been painted of a beautiful yellow, and these paintings, at the expiration of some thousands of years, actually possess a degree of brilliancy which totally eclipses the best colours of a modern artist. The two sides of the temple are above two hundred and fifty-four feet in length; the depth is a hundred and ten feet eleven inches; the roof is flat, and formed of large stones, many of which are eighteen feet long and six broad. Owing to the accumulation of sand, and the heap of rubbish behind this noble edifice, the soil is raised to a level with the roof, which may consequently be examined from thence with facility, though the elevation of the facade is still seventy feet above the ground. The inhabitants of the district, availing themselves of this situation, had built a village upon the very top of the temple, as upon a more solid foundation than the muddy earth, or inconstant sands. At the period of our author's travels, however, this modern village was deserted, and its ruins, of indurated mud, formed a striking contrast with the splendid remains of the ancient city of Tentyria.

A settlement of a race of barbarians must, of necessity, have proved fatal to a monument, which they profaned by their presence more than they

they bu
All the
either
those o
have b
ting at

The
ple wh
tion, a
most b
their b
were fr
comma

lute.
the tem
lets an
By this
rable ce
brilliant
solidity
stood t
ignorant

Upon
emir sp
ed our
his litt
board S
kets of
ed, am
cellent
likewit
rals; a
comme
In retu
begged
and a

they burdened it with their contemptible cabins. All the figures, that were within their reach, are either destroyed or shamefully injured, while those of the ceiling, and on the top of the walls, have been spared, from the impossibility of getting at them.

These, however, have not been the only people who have diverted themselves with destruction, and triumphed in the mutilation of the most beautiful objects; they were assisted in their barbarous rage by the troops of Cairo, who were frequently sent into Upper Egypt, by the commands of a sanguinary and usurping Mameluke. These soldiers often attempted to level the temple of Isis with the ground, by firing bullets and cannon balls against it in several parts. By this stupid and scandalous practice, the admirable ceiling, already mentioned as retaining such brilliant colours, was materially injured; but the solidity of the building, which had so long withstood the ravages of time, baffled the efforts of ignorant ferocity.

Upon the subject of these devastations, the emir spoke with evident regret, while he informed our author of the Mameluke's march through his little state. This prince went, one day, on board Sonnini's boat, having sent before him baskets of all sorts of fruit that the country afforded, among which were some delicious figs, excellent grapes, apricots, and pomegranates. He likewise presented him with some medals, emeralds, and other fragments of antiquity, that are commonly found among the ruins of Tentyris. In return for this generous behaviour, Sonnini begged the emir's acceptance of a fowling-piece, and a small stock of gunpowder, which, after many

many refusals, were graciously received, and estimated so highly, that our author was immediately supplied with a number of sheep, and other provisions, for his voyage, as a small compensation.

On the evening of the 19th, the travellers were obliged to maintain a strict watch in their boat, as some robbers were discovered on the banks of the Nile, who evidently designed to commence an attack. Sonnini was awakened from a sound sleep, by the most dreadful outcries, as the Egyptian boatmen, perceiving the robbers approach them, began to bellow out with all their might, as the only expedient for their defence. The amazed European could not possibly divine the cause of the uproar, nor could he, for some time, obtain any information from his companions, who were endeavouring, by a liberal distribution of blows, to silence the clamorous sailors. At length, however, their exertions were crowned with success, and a discharge of musketry soon rid them of their troublesome visitors.

Next day our author quitted Dendera, and proceeded to the village Abnoub, situated about five leagues to the southward of Dendera, upon the eastern bank of the Nile, and belonging to the Arabic sheick, Ismain-Abou-Ali. About three leagues higher up, upon the opposite bank, lies a considerable village, called Ballas, under the dominion of the same prince, and celebrated for the great quantity of earthen pots that are there manufactured. These vessels, which have no other name than that of the village where they are made, are of a middling size, and have two handles. Their bottom is internally convex, terminating nearly in a point. This shape, though extremely

extrem
used b
petuat
quity

In t
quent
river,
is, in f
the re
beneat
it so u
ment.

On
gation
the we
the tra
and the
tant fr
Nég
though
éty.

few Ca
fluence
or strip
of trad
a Copti
for som
lects, v
seraphic
and inc
strict a
ligion.

Duri
habitan
by som
cording

extremely inconvenient, was that of the amphoras used by the Romans. It seems to have been perpetuated in Egypt from the most remote antiquity.

In these parts of Upper Egypt, may be frequently seen, whole districts, upon the bank of the river, completely covered with water-melons. It is, in fact, in this situation, that this fruit acquires the refrigerant and high-flavoured pulp, which, beneath the influence of a burning sky, renders it so useful and acceptable an article of nutriment.

On the 22d a dead calm precluded the navigation of the kanja to Négua dé (which lies to the west of the Nile) till the afternoon, although the travellers had quitted Ballas at day-break, and the two places were only three leagues distant from each other.

Négua dé is, in fact, but a large village, although it has been honoured with the name of a city. The population consists of Copts and a few Catholics, among whom some degree of affluence is diffused, by their manufactures of blue or striped cloths, of which they make an article of trade. Négua dé is likewise the residence of a Coptic bishop; a Catholic vicar, who studied for some time at Rome; and two haughty recollects, who are lodged sumptuously, and whose *straphic* pride too often wounds the unlettered and indigent, whom they are appointed to instruct and console, by the mild influence of religion.

During the night of our author's visit, the inhabitants of Négua dé were greatly alarmed, by some shocks of an earthquake, which, according to report, were equally perceptible at Tahta;

Tabta; and in the latter place was seen a meteor, similar in appearance to a rainbow, while the atmosphere was literally obscured by thick vapours and terrific volumes of dust.

Next morning Sonnini continued his route; but though he was only nine leagues distant from Luxor, and the wind was favourable, he could not reach it that day, on account of the frequent sinuosities of the Nile, which prolong the passage, and render it extremely troublesome. As the travellers were now in a part of the river much infested by robbers, it was impossible to land upon either shore. Sonnini therefore caused the kanja to be anchored in the very middle of the stream.

A large stone served as an anchor, and a rope, made of the bark of a palm-tree, was fastened to it, as a cable. During the night, an expert swimmer approached cautiously, and without noise; but he was immediately discovered by the watch, who, by a musket-shot, obliged him to make a precipitate retreat.

At day-break, on the 24th, our author arrived at the village Luxor, built on the ruins of ancient Thebes, upon the eastern bank of the Nile. He was there informed, that the Arabic prince, Ismain-Abou-Ali, was encamped at an adjacent village, from whence he designed to travel through all his estates. Sonnini accordingly made the best use of his time, in order to overtake a man whose power and interest were in such great repute.

On his arrival at the camp, he was introduced to the prince, whom he found in a tent, wrapped up in a shabby great coat, which he pulled open every minute, in order to spit upon his clothes.

This

This ec
quite in
the sop
conceal
dissolut
der him
the hen
on his
son was
found,
He was
inhabita
while a
taries,
judgme
of mind
- Whe
he notie
tone, w
sented t
as he h
attentio
sician, c
mentior
subject;
expecte
vacuity o
describe
that no
importa
tor shou
tates; a
the need
After
prince: r
tired in

This eccentric being, who was extremely ugly, quite infirm, and much advanced in years, had the foppery to dye his beard red with henné, to conceal the conspicuous signs of his approaching dissolution. This, however, only served to render him still more disgusting, as the fiery hue of the henné produced a very disagreeable effect upon his wan and wrinkled face. But if his person was unsightly and debilitated, his head was sound, and his understanding perfectly clear. He was surrounded by a multitude of Arabs and inhabitants, to whom he listened with attention, while at the same time he dictated to his secretaries, issued out his orders, and pronounced judgment with admirable precision and presence of mind.

When he had finished his most urgent business, he noticed our author, and asked, in a rather dry tone, who he was. Sonnini drew near, and presented to him the letter of Murad Bey. As soon as he had perused it, he loudly applauded the attention of his friend, who had sent him a physician, of *extraordinary skill*. He then began to mention a variety of complaints to which he was subject; but in the end Sonnini found that he expected to be restored to all the strength and vivacity of youth, in as miraculous a way as fable describes the redolence of Æson. In order that no time should be lost in an affair of such importance, the sheick determined that his doctor should accompany him in his visit to the estates; and that he would, upon the road, take the needful restoratives.

After an explanation of his intentions, the prince resumed his business, while Sonnini retired into the shade of a thicket of trees, where

he

This

he was immediately surrounded by the sort of people who, in Africa, as well as in Europe, attach themselves to the favourites of the great. The traveller was entertained with a sumptuous dinner, during which he was not without both spectators and flatterers; and he had consequently a fine opportunity of playing the man of consequence; but his thoughts were employed upon a different subject, and the duty which Ismain had imposed on him sat heavy upon his mind. He wished to evade a delicate and dangerous office, to which he was inadequate, and accordingly, while the prince indulged himself after dinner with his usual nap, Sonnini availed himself of the moment, to return to the house of a Catholic Copt, at Luxor. The prince, however, on awaking, cried out, with all his might, where is the doctor? where is the doctor? and a messenger was immediately dispatched to Luxor, to tell the European, that, as he had been sent by Murad Bey, on purpose to attend the sheick, Ismain, he was now become his physician, and must by no means think of quitting him. This message was accompanied with an abundance of provisions, as a present from the illustrious and whimsical patient.

Sonnini acknowledges that he now found himself greatly embarrassed, knowing that it was necessary to come to a decision, and yet was aware of the imprudence of a refusal to Ismain's wishes. Hoping, however, to gain time, he returned for answer, that he was ready to follow his great employer, but that he requested permission to take some repose in Néguaqué, till Ismain should commence his progress. This request was immediately granted, and a written order transmit-

ted t
migh
could
ble t
and
hope
ous h
an A
Or
nini's
asked
vited
and,
foun
This
is situ
more
ville
Apoll
rary,
of A
to be
cated
feet,
lelog
and
twelv
The
a var
are n
and
ants.
any p
the f
in 17

ted to Ismain's attendant at Néguaaté, that he might supply the European with every thing he could want or desire. Sonnini deemed it advisable to depart immediately, as a mark of respect, and accordingly set out for Néguaaté, where he hoped to find some means of avoiding the dangerous honour of being acknowledged physician to an Arabian court.

On the 27th of June, being the day after Sonnini's arrival, a Catholic Copt, belonging to Kous, asked him to meet the superior, whom he had invited to dinner. Next day they crossed the Nile, and, on their reaching the opposite bank, they found horses waiting to convey them to Kous. This town, which is the residence of a kiaschef, is situated opposite to Néguaaté, but half a league more to the northward. It is supposed by D'Anville to stand upon the site of the ancient city Apollinis Parva, which Antoninus, in his Itinerary, simply calls Vicus Apollinis, or the Village of Apollo. The only antique monument there to be seen, is the front of a small temple, dedicated to the sun. Its breadth is about thirty feet, and its form is that of a rectangular parallelogram; the greater part of it is buried in sand and rubbish, and the remainder is only ten or twelve feet above the surface of the ground. The walls have been formerly embellished with a variety of figures and hieroglyphics, but these are now effaced by the destroying tooth of Time, and the barbarous superstition of the inhabitants. Neither is it now possible to distinguish any part of the Greek inscriptions traced upon the freizes, one of which was copied by Lucas in 1714, and the other by Granger in 1730.

The port of Cosséir, on the Red sea, is three long days journey, across the Desert, from Kous. The greater number of caravans from Cosséir arrive at Kous. Some also go to Bannoub, and others to Kenné. Persons, desirous of laying in a stock of excellent coffee, must fetch it from one of these places, as when it has reached Cairo it is mixed, by the resident merchants, with common West Indian coffee. At Alexandria it undergoes a second mixture, and, on its exportation to Marseilles, it seldom fails to be once more adulterated; so that the pretended Mocha coffee, sold to the French, is frequently no other than the produce of the West India colonies, mingled with a third, and seldom with an equal part, of the genuine Yemen coffee.

Having expressed to Mallum Pôctor, the Catholic Copt, a wish to visit the coasts of the Red Sea, our author obtained the promise of a secure conduct to Cosséir; but as it was indispensibly requisite that he should first see the sheick Ismain, at Néguadé, in compliance with his own proposal, he returned thither with his travelling companion, after having experienced the utmost civilities and attention at Kous.

During the stay that Sonnini was obliged to make at Néguadé, he employed his time in collecting such observations as seemed best calculated to afford an exact knowledge of the countries in which he then resided: and his first enquiries seem to have been directed towards the fertility of the lands in Upper Egypt, an important point, that in all ages has afforded an ample subject for admiration.

It
every
mon
ed fo
truth
tive o
many
comm
ty for
is not
conta
but o
mas
so th
twen
prove
in co
For
culti
crops
confi
duce
TH
in th
prod
notw
from
ed by
tain
retre
Ex
Egyp
harv
their
and
plem

It must indeed be confessed, that in this, as in every thing else, which deviates from the common track, the love of the marvellous has blended some exaggerated assertions with the simple truth; yet the soil is certainly the most productive of any that has yet been discovered upon the many-peopled globe. A crop of corn, upon a common average, yields from twenty-five to thirty for one, and it is necessary to observe, that it is not here meant to count the number of grains contained in an ear, produced from a single seed; but our author speaks of the entire harvest, of the mass of corn that it furnishes in a given district, so that each measure sown, yields a crop of from twenty-five to thirty measures. In such years as prove particularly favourable, the land laid down in corn will yield a produce of fifty for one. For some time previous to Sonnini's travels, the cultivators had complained heavily of their scanty crops, and yet, during these seasons, which they considered as times of dearth, the land had produced twenty for one.

This surprising fertility is still more brilliant in the south, than in the north of Egypt. Its produce of every kind is more luxuriant, and, notwithstanding the heat of the sun, reflected from the masses of surrounding rocks, it is shaded by a greater number of fruit trees, that maintain a salubrious coolness, and yield a charming retreat to the weary and exhausted traveller.

Exclusive of the vegetative strength of the Egyptian soil, one of the causes of such abundant harvests, is the manner in which the natives sow their corn. The sower walks behind the plough, and strews in the small furrow, made by that implement, a portion of grain barely necessary, which

which is properly covered in traeing a second furrow. By this method there is no waste of the corn, but the stalks, arranged in drills and at suitable distances from each other, easily receive the impressions of the sun and of the air, and are neither confined nor smothered, as is frequently the case in Europe. The grains likewise, with which they are filled, soon become plump and fine, nor ever prove diseased or abortive. Neither are the Egyptian fields overrun with weeds, which, in other countries, are a cruel scourge to the harvest. The corn is sown pure as it is reaped, nor is it mixed in the same field with different sorts of grain, which, not ripening at the same time, though of the same genus, can yield nothing but a mixture, that is equally unproductive to the husbandman, and unprofitable to the consumer.

Fields, clothed with such luxuriant harvests, cannot fail to attract granivorous birds. Flocks of pigeons and pairs of turtle doves frequently alight in them; and sparrows constantly assemble there, in the vicinity of the habitations. The crested lark never forsakes this fertile soil, though it is so much annoyed by the excessive heat, that its respiration is evidently difficult, and, in the middle of the day, it may be seen with an extended bill and convulsed breast, actually gasping for sufficient breath to save it from annihilation.

Swarms of winged insects serving for food to swallows, these birds never quit a climate so favourable to their habits and support. The Egyptians give them an Arabic appellation, which answers to that of the birds of Paradise. Another species of bird, known in the more northern

parts

parts
tail, i
provin
onally

The
the in
which
It is i
nate p
any pa
are dri
mome
patien
ening
the ey
by a sl
or rat
brown
only t
comm
in the
the w
mals.

A l
long
enters
with
beaut
belly

Th
low c
know
zing.
met v
setta
comm

parts of the country, by the name of the wag-tail, is no longer to be found in the southern provinces; but small flocks of ravens are occasionally seen.

The most numerous and troublesome among the insects, which infest these countries, are flies, which cruelly torment both men and animals. It is impossible to form a just idea of their obstinate perseverance, when they wish to fasten upon any particular part of the body; as, when they are driven away, they return and settle in the same moment, and their pertinacity tires out the most patient sufferer. They particularly delight in fastening upon the corner of the eyes and the edge of the eyelids, to which tender parts they are attracted by a slight humidity. Sonnini observed a species, or rather a variety, of these insects, striped with brown and grey, and resembling the common fly, only they were considerably smaller. They are commonly seen on the whitest part of the walls, in the interior of the houses, but are seldom on the wing, and rarely annoy either men or animals.

A beautiful species of ichneumon fly, with a long weapon at the extremity of the body, also enters the houses of Upper Egypt. It shines with the most brilliant colours, its head is of a beautiful emerald green, and the corselet and belly are of a glistening purple hue.

The great humble bee, or the bee with a yellow corselet, is here commonly seen. It may be known, in its flight, by a loud and continual buzzing. It is also found in Lower Egypt; Sonnini met with it during the summer months at Rossetta; but it does not continue there after the commencement of the winter.

A pretty species of wasps is likewise common in these parts of Egypt. These insects are about ten lines in length, having two large eyes, and three small points, upon the top of the head, placed in the form of a triangle; the fore-part of the head is of a lively yellow, with a triangular spot of the same colour between the antennæ, or feelers, which have also a light shade of yellow at their base; the antennæ arc purple in the remainder of their length; the rest of the head, the corselet and the thighs are purple, the whole of the legs are of a brownish grey, with black claws; the upper surface of the wings yellowish, and the under surface grey.

The first articulation of the belly is of a bright black, bordered with a fine yellow; this border is terminated by a small line, which resembles the purest gold; the second is entirely black; the third is yellow both above and below; it is divided in its breadth, at the upper part, by a black line, accompanied by a spot of a similar colour; and upon the under part of this articulation, is another black spot on each side, smaller than those on the upper part; the fourth is black above, and brown below. The other articulations are of a blackish brown. These insects are to be seen in the fields, in the gardens, and even in the houses; they delight greatly in the vicinity of the water, and build their nests in the ground.

Scorpions here grow to a surprising size, and Sonnini was assured that their bite occasioned extreme agony, swoonings, convulsions, and sometimes death.

A species of crab is occasionally found in the Nile, though but seldom. The shell that covers
the

the up
the an
speck
verifi
claws
the ex
and th
in the

To
has ad
ants o
attend
ness a
has su
exerci
has to
brutal

"It
trace t
barbar
terfere
nature
ginati

In p
the co
er. I
wome
dress,
who
long t
sleeve
"to m
of the
that d
pable
tion,

the upper part of its body is of a lead colour; the antennæ are partly black, and partly yellow speckled with black; the front of the head is diversified with yellowish and a dash green; the claws and feet are green, tinged with yellow; the extremity of the legs and toes are yellow; and the tail is greenish on the sides, and yellow in the middle; the flesh is accounted excellent.

To these details of natural history, our author has added the following remarks on the inhabitants of a country, where slavery and its constant attendant, stupidity, have taken place of greatness and power; where superstitious ignorance has succeeded the love of the sciences and the exercise of the arts; while perfect civilization has totally disappeared and resigned its place to brutality, and the most unpolished manners.

"It is hardly possible," says Sonnini, "to trace the habits of a degraded people, over whom barbarism reigns uncontrolled, without the interference of ideas that are disgraceful to human nature, and which are consigned from the imagination to the canvass of the picture."

In proceeding up the Nile, towards the equator, the complexion of the men varies or grows darker. In the more southern districts, the Egyptian women have a thick, tawny skin. The female dress, exclusive of the opulent or foreign women, who reside at Cairo, is nothing more than a full, long tunic, of blue linen, with extraordinary large sleeves. "It is not usual," says our traveller, "to meet with jealousy without love;" yet some of these women, who are neither susceptible of that delicate passion themselves, nor are yet capable of inspiring another person with admiration, are sometimes overwhelmed with a jealous
fury,

fury, when they discover their husband's partiality for any other woman. Equally cruel and deceitful, they instil a mortal poison into the veins of their unfaithful partners, and daily instances may there be seen of a dreadful revenge, for which the delirium of passion can plead no excuse. Their blows are always meditated in silence and secrecy, and they coolly enjoy the diabolical pleasure of gradually depriving an unfortunate being of his existence.

The astonishing property ascribed to the smoke of mastic, is a singular fact that was attested to our author by several persons, among whom were the recollects of Néguadé, though Sonnini will not undertake to vouch for it upon his own authority. It is said, by the Egyptians, to have the power of killing any sick person by whom it is inhaled; and, though it is extremely probable that this is only a prejudice, it is nevertheless so deeply and so generally spread, that no person entertains the slightest doubt of the deadly quality of burnt mastic.

One day, the monks of Néguadé, not knowing that any person was sick in the neighbourhood, were employed at the gate of their convent in perfuming their porous, unbaked, earthen vessels, for the reception of the Nile water. Immediately a woman was seen to run with surprising swiftness from an adjoining house, holding in her arms an infant that was afflicted with the small-pox. When she had placed the babe beyond the reach of danger, she returned to the convent, screaming aloud, and endeavouring to stir up her countrymen against the Franks, who, she said, had designed to kill her child. Since that time it has been customary to make a strict enquiry,

enquir
sons a
burnt
disord
this r
ence,
with i
The
Sonnin
that p
conce
not p
one w
gree d
sively
was t
pedier
bic pr
low o
portu
malig
cont
physi
villag
from
audie
cline
seems
has i
this i
piety
in ret
physi
but,
the n
in or

enquiry, in order to ascertain whether any persons are ill in the vicinity, before any mastic is burnt; for, whatever may be the nature of the disorder, the Egyptians assert, that the smoke of this resin will infallibly terminate their existence, as soon as the olfactory nerves are struck with its smell.

The superior of Néguaqué, having heard of Soumini's reception with Ismain-Abou-Ali, and of that prince's wish to keep him about his person, conceived a pique at such distinction, and could not possibly bear to see another European, and one who was not an ecclesiastic, enjoying a degree of credit which he wished to reserve exclusively to himself. While, therefore, our author was torturing his imagination, to find some expedient that might elude the favours of an Arabic prince, whom he had no desire either to follow or to serve, the monk, who sought every opportunity of exercising his perfidiousness and malignity, was puzzling himself to prevent the continuance of Ismain's kindness to his supposed physician. On the arrival of the prince, at the village Kamouli, which is at a small distance from Néguaqué, the hypocrite obtained a private audience, and ventured to complain of the decline of his illustrious patron's attachment. "It seems," said he, "that the arrival of a foreigner has injured me in your opinion, but besides that this foreigner comes from a nation noted for impiety, you will find yourself greatly deceived, if, in retaining him, you think to have the benefit of a physician. He never was in the practice of physic, but, on the contrary, is a disguised soldier, and the name of physician is only a mask that he wears, in order to make himself fully acquainted with
the

the country that is blest by your just and glorious government. The medicines which he will give, are more likely to poison you than to work any beneficial effect, as he is totally ignorant of their nature and operations. During the ten years that I have been honoured with the title of your physician, I have been ever successful in my prescriptions, and have frequently relieved you from sickness and pain. I have now discovered, by my skill and attention, some new remedies, which will reanimate your person with all the vigour of youth, I request, therefore, that you will make trial of them, and then determine whether I am not worthy to be preferred to a mere adventurer."

Had this iniquitous speech been addressed to a bey, Sonnini must, inevitably, have expiated with his blood a fraud, which would have been regarded as deserving of the severest punishment. The treacherous monk well knew to what imminent danger he exposed our traveller, but it seems that the destruction of *another* was of no importance in his estimation, provided he preserved *himself* in credit, and could continue, without an intrusive witness, to exercise the most serious deceit at his ease. Ismain, however, discovered no marks of displeasure, and the infamous monk had not the gratification to know whether his measures had produced the desired effect.

On the arrival of the prince, Sonnini went to pay his respects to him, and was received with the greatest respect in the presence of the recollect himself, who was compelled to stand, while Ismain made our author sit by his side, as a mark of the contempt that he felt for the vile detractor ;

tor ; bu
ni's att
likewil
whole
of the
tating
in the
cording
be imm
ed equ
that h
physici
from th
infirm,

After
that h
and ju
superst
Kous,
house
ready
to wai
which
quence
nity of

Kou
which
not, in
exhibi
in gen
probab
can fir
liant a
here c
branch
confu

tor; but nothing more was said respecting Sonnini's attendance upon his person. Our traveller likewise behaved as if he had been ignorant of the whole business, and confined himself to a request of the prince's favour and protection, in facilitating the journeys which he designed to make in the principal parts of Thebais. Ismain accordingly commanded recommendatory letters to be immediately written, and the parties separated equally satisfied with each other; Ismain that he was not to have the European for his physician, and Sonnini that he was happily freed from the impracticable task of renovating an old, infirm, and disgusting debauchee.

After convincing the superior of the convent, that his atrocious conduct was clearly known, and justly despised, Sonnini quitted the abode of superstition and hypocrisy, and proceeded to Kous, where he was hospitably received at the house of Mallum Poctor, the Catholic Copt already alluded to, and where he was necessitated to wait the departure of the caravan to Cossair, which had been delayed for some time, in consequence of intelligence that announced the vicinity of some plundering Arabs.

Kous is completely surrounded by fruit-trees, which form agreeable orchards. These trees are not, indeed, planted with that order, nor do they exhibit that symmetrical arrangement which is, in general, called a work of taste, yet there is probably no part of the earth where the traveller can find a more odoriferous shade, or a more brilliant and diversified foliage. All sorts of fruits here come to maturity; while the interwoven branches of the trees exhibit the most charming confusion. The blossoms, rendered peculiarly fragrant

grant by the heat of the climate, diffuse an incomparable perfume over the smiling regions, and the most delightful trees, which in a colder climate would languish and remain shut up for half the year, are uninterruptedly loaded with blossoms and fruit, while the passing gales are impregnated with the most exquisite and delicious emanations.

At the period of our author's visit, the vines were loaded with long clusters of fine swelling fruit, containing a luscious and highly-flavoured pulp. This fruit is held in the highest estimation by the wealthy inhabitants, and is universally supposed to be the most agreeable aliment for allaying the heat of the blood, occasioned by the intense fervour of the atmosphere. Sonnini here found three different species of the musk melon, called the agour, the ahoun, and the ab-delavoui. The first of these is similar to the European melon, but not uniform in shape; some of them being round, some oval, and others much elongated. The second is a species of cantaleupe, with a yellow rind, and the pulp of a yellowish white; and the ab-delavoui, or slave of sweetness, which merely receives its name from its requiring a great deal of sugar to make it palatable, is elongated, and remarkable for a roundish protuberance that it bears at its extremity. Of all these melons, however, there is none equal in quality to those of Europe, as the generality of them are very tasteless. Yet the water melons are excellent. At Kous our author met with a species of this fruit, the size of which is unusually large, its sides marked, and its form much elongated. The Arabs have given it the appellation of nemo, which they also affix to the ichneumon.

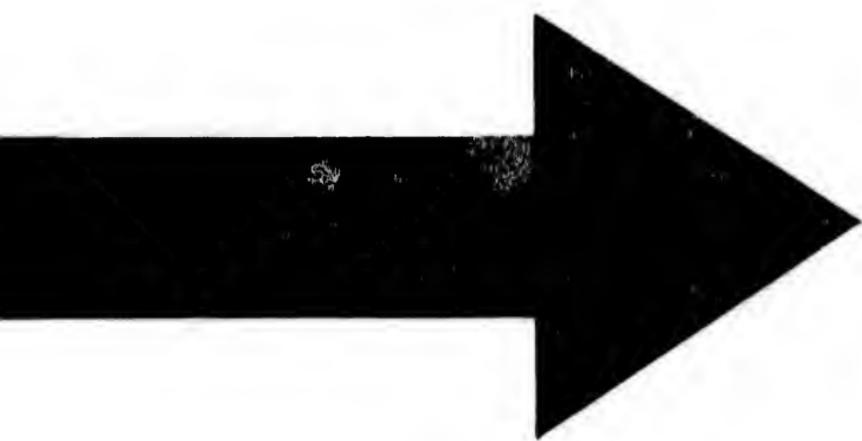
Upon

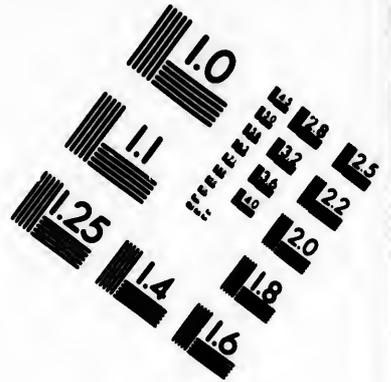
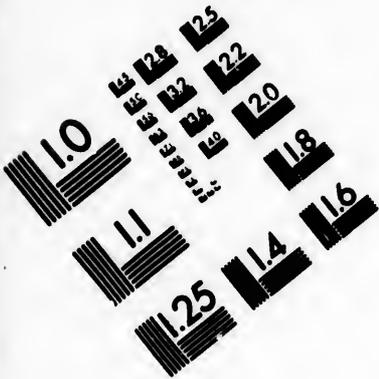
Up
parts
which
is ge
its b
the r
brow
give
its flo
ance
ive p
acacia
valua
red c
polish
to th
leathe
which
gum,
of th
trunk
articl
a gre
is in
gum-
in th
produ
rature
conge
nous
"
of ou
temp
journ
very
motiv
Vo

Upon the dry and almost sterile plains of those parts of Upper Egypt, is found the true acacia, which yields the gum-arabic. Its port or habit is generally stunted, its stem low and crooked, its branches long, and left almost naked, from the narrowness and paucity of its leaves. Its brown, rough bark, armed with long, white spines, give it a harsh and withered appearance; and its flowers are too insignificant, either in appearance or perfume, to compensate for its unattractive port and scanty foliage. Yet this species of acacia must always be reckoned among the most valuable of trees, as its wood is hard, of a deep red colour, and susceptible of the most beautiful polish; its seeds, inclosed in a pericarp, similar to that of the lupin, are used to dye Morocco leather, and goats are peculiarly fond of the fruit, which is called karat by the Arabs. But the gum, which exudes from the numerous crevices of the bark, or from the incisions made in the trunk and larger branches, is a very important article in commerce and manufactures, in which a great quantity of it is consumed. Great heat is indisputably necessary for the formation of gum-arabic, as, notwithstanding the acacia thrives in the more northern parts of Egypt, it there produces no gum, while in the burning temperature of Thebais it is commonly covered with congealed and indurated drops of this mucilaginous juice.

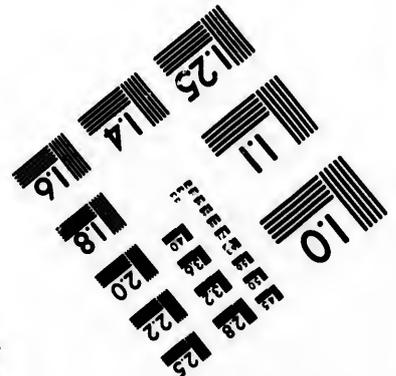
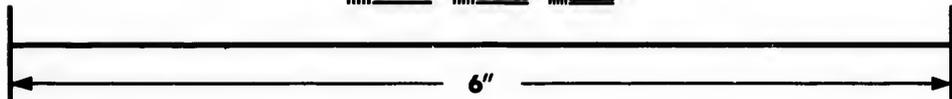
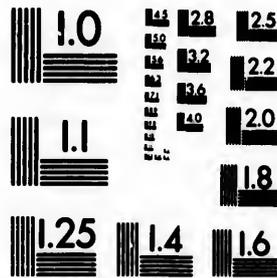
“An inconceivable fatality,” to use the words of our author, seemed to counteract every attempt he made to leave Egypt. His intended journey to Abyssinia had been relinquished on the very day appointed for his departure, and similar motives now obliged him to give up his excursion.







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.0
E 28
E 25
E 22
E 20
E 18
E 16

1.0
E 16
E 12

sion to the Red Sea. He was surrounded by knaves who conspired against him, and who even designed him for their victim. Mallum Pochor, the Catholic Copt, who had so often promised him an escort to Cossair, and who had for some time behaved towards him with the greatest apparent cordiality, was in fact no better than a traitor, and so much the more dangerous, from his being completely versed in all the arts of treachery and dissimulation. The Mameluke who commanded at Kous frequently cautioned our traveller to be upon his guard, observing that he was well acquainted with Pochor, and that he knew him to be a man of whom a stranger could not possibly be too mistrustful. Upon this occasion, Sonnini observes, that he had commonly more reason to be satisfied with the conduct of the Mamelukes than with that of the natives. With a more rough and ferocious disposition, these foreigners blended a degree of pride, and an ingenuous bluntness, which rendered them truly formidable to those who were placed beneath their despotic sway, but which, by inspiring them with a sort of greatness of mind, ensured the performance of their promises, and the enjoyment of their protection. While the Copts, brutish, gloomy, deceitful, and insinuating, were distinguished as the most abject slaves by their cringing and insidious deportment.

The attention shown to Sonnini by the kiaschek operated as a restraint upon the rogues into whose hands he had fallen. But an order from Cairo, bereaving this officer of his command, deprived our author of his support; and the very men who but a moment before had trembled in his presence, treated him with the greatest disrespect,

respect, as soon as they found that his authority was to be vested in another.

Pocock, in order to plunder Sonnini, had united his own villany with that of a Turkish merchant, who seems to have been well qualified for any iniquitous undertaking. The preparations for the journey to Cossair had, for some time past, yielded an inexhaustible source of pretences for asking for presents and money. Sonnini had already given the Copt a telescope, a brace of pistols, and several bottles of cordials; and another valuable telescope had been sent to the Turk, but he declined accepting it, as not being the captain of a ship, and hinted plainly, that he would rather accept an equivalent in money, although he had already taken too much, on various frivolous pretences, as the securing the hire of the camels, the making an advance to the leader of the caravan, &c.; in short, he had obtained, at different times, about five and twenty sequins, without attempting to forward the preparations for the journey. Sonnini was told that a caravan was upon the point of setting off, but that its departure was delayed by an account of some Arabs, who were hovering in the Desert; a few days after, there was no caravan, but he was to be conveyed rapidly to the shore of the Red Sea, by some fleet camels; but, in this new arrangement, he was to leave his baggage in the hands of the Turkish merchant, who promised to forward it by the next caravan. This plan, however, was rather too barefaced, and Sonnini being well convinced of the imprudence of confiding in such persons, now told them that, not wishing any longer to submit to their knavish arts, he had entirely relinquished his intended journey

journey to Cossair. This resolution proving unfavourable to the designs of Poctor and the Turk, they both endeavoured to change it by every means in their power; but when the European reclaimed the money which he had advanced, on account of the journey, they made many bitter complaints, and endeavoured to convince him that he was still in their debt, for the great trouble they had taken. Sonnini, however, resolutely threatened to lay the case before the Arabic prince, Ismain-Abou-Ali; in consequence of which, they brought back five sequins, and our traveller preferred being at the loss of the twenty, to remaining longer in a place where he was exposed to the most serious accidents, by the treachery and stratagems of two such unprincipled men.

Previous to his departure, as he was packing up his baggage, Sonnini perceived, that a species of large wasp, with violet-coloured wings, had built its nest in the inside of a wooden case, belonging to a mariner's compass.

The honeycomb was of earth, nearly of an oval form, and perforated in the middle with a round hole. Each cell contained a little worm, of a grass-green colour. Round this honeycomb there were some others, that had been begun, but were left in an imperfect state.

On the 17th of July, Sonnini quitted Kous, on horseback, attended by four Arabs, and following the course of the Nile, on its eastern bank. In the middle of the day, they halted at the village Nouzarie, which is peopled, as its name implies, by Copts, or Egyptian Christians. From hence they proceeded to Karnak, a miserable village, where the cottages might serve as
a foil

a foil to the grandeur of the surrounding ruins, if, indeed, any thing could be compared to the monuments of Thebes, that famous and illustrious city, which has been celebrated by the first and the greatest of Grecian poets, in the following animated strains :

“ Not all proud Thebes' unrivall'd walls contain,
The world's great empress on th' Egyptian plain,
That spreads her conquest o'er a thousand states,
And pours her heroes thro' a hundred gates ;
Two hundred horsemen, and two hundred cars,
From each wide portal issuing to the wars.”

Pope's Homer.

About three miles beyond Karpak stands Luxor, another village, erected at the southern extremity of the site, formerly occupied by that celebrated city, on the eastern side of the river. It would have required more time than Sonnini could possibly spare, and more security than could be rationally expected, on a spot that was infested with banditti, to have taken a proper survey of the vestiges, which have yet triumphed over the shock of ages and the rage of barbarism. “ It would be impossible,” says our author, “ to describe the sensations I experienced at the sight of objects so grand and so majestic. It was not simply admiration, but an ecstacy, which suspended the use of my faculties ; I remained a long time motionless with rapture, and was more than once inclined to prostrate myself in veneration before monuments, the erection of which seemed to surpass the genius and the powers of man.”

Colossal, and other gigantic statues, obelisks, avenues formed by rows of sphinxes, which are still discernible, though shamefully mutilated ;

porticoes of a prodigious elevation; immense colonnades, the pillars of which are some twenty, and some thirty feet in circumference; colours still retaining an incomparable brilliancy; granite and marble, lavished in the structures; stones of astonishing dimensions, forming the magnificent roofs; and, in short, thousands of prostrate columns, literally strewn the ground, and strike the spectator with equal amazement and admiration.

Sonnini, having presented a letter from Ismain Abou-Ali, to the commandant at Luxor, met with a very civil and handsome reception, and proceeded, under his escort, on the 18th, to the ruins of the ancient residence of the Egyptian monarchs. The magnificence it displayed, and the extent of its circumference, surpasses all conception; but new events occurred to hurry our author from a place which he expected to have examined minutely. Upper Egypt was again about to become the theatre of hostilities between the Mamelukes. Some beys, belonging to the vanquished party of Ismain, had contrived to obtain possession of Thebais, as far as the Red Sea, and there to raise sufficient forces to give some inquietude to the victorious Murad, while the latter was sending a detachment against his remaining enemies, under the command of a bey of his household. In this state of affairs, Sonnini found himself between two parties of combatants, equally undisciplined and ungovernable, and inclined to commit the most dreadful excesses. Robbers plundered the travellers by land, while pirates stopped the boats upon the Nile. Hostile tribes of Arabs had frequent skirmishes with each other; and, all authority being
at

at an end, the unprotected foreigner could hardly fail of becoming a victim amidst the general confusion.

It was consequently impossible for our traveller to remain longer in the neighbourhood of the ancient Thebes, nor could he think any more of proceeding up towards the cataracts; as, independently of the dangers to which he must have exposed himself, from a barbarous race, who inhabit the southern part of the country, the enemies of Murad would most probably have sacrificed him to their rage, as one of that ruler's emissaries. He was therefore compelled, however loth, to return down the Nile, as the *only* plan that was not absolutely replete with danger.

The Arab sheick of Luxor urged him, in the strongest manner, to depart immediately; but he still wished to cross over to Gournei, on the opposite bank of the river, to see that part of the ancient city of Thebes.

This was accounted the most difficult spot to land at in Thebais, as being infested by a multitude of robbers, who were so greatly dreaded, that the kiaschef of Kous has been heard to say, he would not venture to travel there with his little band of Mameluke soldiers. The sheick of Luxor, therefore, used his best endeavours to dissuade our author from the attempt, but when he saw that his exhortations proved ineffectual, he kindly pointed out such precautions as he supposed might best contribute to the stranger's safety, and accompanied him, in person, to the boat, in which Sonnini arrived at Gournei, on the morning of the 29th.

Although the village was at no great distance from the river, yet, as it was the resort of a formidable

midable banditti, our author followed the advice of his friend, and requested the sheick of Gournie (for whom he had also a letter from Ismain) to come to the water side. The sheick immediately complied with his request, and conducted him to the most frightful, and most wretched place, in appearance, that he had ever beheld. The mud huts, of which it consists, are badly constructed, and no higher than a man, nor have they any other covering than a few palm leaves. But, if the village is unsightly, the inhabitants are far worse; they are half black, and almost naked, part only of their body being covered with miserable rags, while their gloomy and haggard countenance is strongly marked with the traces of their ferocious disposition; having no taste for agriculture, following no trade, and, like the savage animals of the adjacent mountains, employing themselves solely in rapine, their aspect was greatly terrific; and what the sheick of Gournie related of the banditti, was but ill calculated to soothe the fears of the travellers.

Sonnini's companions, whose imaginations had been strongly impressed with all the accounts they heard of this detestable place, appeared extremely uneasy. The Syrian interpreter, equally wicked and cowardly, cried from fear, and they unanimously concurred in blaming their leader, and bemoaning the cruelty of their own fate, in being thus exposed to inevitable destruction, while our author was seated upon the sand in the midst of several rascally peasants, and paying their own price to all who brought him idols, or antique medals.

The western quarter of ancient Thebes is, by no means inferior, in point of magnificence, to that

that which was separated from it by the river; but the monuments it contains are not in so good preservation, and the ruins are piled up in the greatest disorder. There are yet to be seen, as specimens of the astonishing solidity of the edifices, that were here erected, the front of the walls of an ancient temple, entirely covered with hieroglyphics; a superb portico; and some colossal statues, among which, are a few fragments of the statue of Memnon, celebrated for the sounds which it uttered at the rising of the sun. Sonnini could only hastily admire these important remains of antiquity, many of which he could only see at a distance.

Our author observes, that he was very anxious to visit some large excavations hewn out of the rock, at the distance of three miles to the westward of Gournei; but no person could be found sufficiently courageous to conduct him thither, and the sheick himself assured his guest that, in consequence of a recent war between his subjects and the inhabitants of some neighbouring villages, it would be highly imprudent to expose himself with guides, who, far from affording any protection, would assuredly draw upon him the revenge of their implacable foes.

If the whole of the day, passed by our traveller in a place of so bad repute, was not perfectly free from alarm, the night was spent in a state of extreme agitation. The lodging, assigned to Sonnini and his companions, was indeed one of the largest, but at the same time one of the most unsubstantial, of the cottages. On retiring for the evening, they had taken every possible precaution against the intrusion of the inhabitants, but had scarcely laid themselves down upon their

their carpets, before a legion of large rats issued into the apartment, ran over their bodies, and bit them incessantly. To add to this distress, a boisterous wind sprang up, which occasionally blew down large pieces of the wretched building, and at length threw one of the walls to the earth. As this part of the cottage luckily fell outwards, the travellers hastily quitted their miserable shelter, and spent half of the night walking in the open air, with their musquets upon their shoulders.

If it was dangerous to travel to Gournai, it was a matter no less difficult to leave it, as the boats of the Nile avoided its shore, and the malignity of the villagers had involved it in a war with its neighbours, and particularly with the people of Kamoulé, a village half way to Néguaqué, where a man had been recently murdered. No one could therefore be found who would serve our author in the capacity of a guide, and the sheick, himself was afraid to conduct him to Néguaqué. At length, however, a man offered to direct the route, and the sheick furnished horses for a journey, which he was too fearful to undertake. Thus our travellers remained under the protection of a man half naked, walking on foot, and whose inauspicious aspect seemed to forbode some accident, from a meeting with his comrades. By his advice the travellers quitted the plain, in order to avoid Kamoulé, and passed through narrow gorges and irregular windings, among an accumulated heap of rocks, where the guide might have bewildered them, and led them into some ambuscade; but, it seems, the integrity of his heart made an ample amends for his forbidding appearance, as, after a wearisome march of six hours,

hours, he conducted his followers safely to a plain near Néguaaté's, from whence they crossed over to Kous, while the native of Gournei, well pleased at having escaped his enemies, resolved to avoid an imprudent exposure of his person a second time, and accordingly proceeded with his horses along the eastern shore of the Nile, till he arrived opposite to the place of his residence.

Scarcely had Sonnini arrived at the lodging, which he had before occupied at Kous, till Mal-lum Poftor came to visit him, with all the external marks of friendship, and warmly congratulated him on his relinquishing the journey to Coffeir, as it had been lately discovered that the Turkish merchant had laid a plan to have him robbed upon the road. To this tale, he added that Sonnini's interpreter was implicated in this iniquitous plot. Our author, however, paid but little attention to the conversation of a man, with whose treachery he was so perfectly acquainted. The Turkish merchant was now absent from Kous, and Sonnini was well assured that, if the case had been reversed, the Turk would have told a similar story of Poftor, in order to obtain a new present. In such circumstances, the European deemed it most prudent to dissemble, as the Copt was a man of interest in his country, and though the protestations of his friendship were of little avail, the effects of his enmity might have been extremely serious.

Quitting Kous, on the 23d of July, our author arrived, on the same evening, at Kéné, an inconsiderable town, situated on the eastward of the Nile. It is a place of rendezvous for the caravans that go to Coffeir, as well as of those which return from that part, laden with the rich productions

tions of India and Arabia. It was known to the ancients by the name of Cœnce, or Cœnopolis; but it is no longer what it was in former times. No vestige now exists of the canal, by which the waters of the Nile communicated with those of the Arabian Gulf, and rendered the town famous for its commerce; the monuments with which the ancient city was embellished have all disappeared; the riches of the people have diminished, and no trace remains of the industry of its former inhabitants, except a wretched manufacture of earthen ware.

Between Kous and Kéné stands the village Koft, at a small distance from the water-side, near the site of the ancient city Cophtos, which was also rendered a flourishing place by the commerce of the Red Sea. Several authors make this the termination of the canal of the Red Sea, now filled up; while others imagine it to be near Kéné.

Continuing their voyage down the Nile, the waters of which were now daily swelling and growing thicker, the travellers stopped on the 25th at Reishie, a village on the western bank of the river. From thence they proceeded to the village of Kelbe, on the same side, at the distance of half a league from Sahet, where our author had so warm an altercation with the commanding Mameluke and the master of the kanja. "This," says Sonnini, "was always to be a fatal spot to me. I found it in a state of the greatest fermentation; whole villages had risen, and refused to pay their tribute, in consequence of the commencement of a war, of which Upper Egypt would probably soon become the theatre. Several of these little districts had armed themselves

against

against the kiaschef of Basjour, who was marching against them. The inhabitants of Kelbe were of the number. Scarcely had we entered their territory, till thirty or forty fellahs came rapidly towards us, with sabres and lances. As we had advanced without distrust, and were unprovided with means of defence against so formidable a body, I was obliged to reason with them, as the only alternative that remained; and, though these people are little susceptible of understanding the language of reason, I soon perceived that they had taken us for followers of the kiaschef, against whom they were in arms; I had no great trouble to undeceive them, and they at last consented to leave us without farther molestation."

The travellers immediately reembarked, but were soon exposed to another sort of danger. The wind blowing strong from the northward, increased the roughness of the river, which was already considerable, on account of a heavy swell. The course of the river was also confined in this part by a craggy mountain, projecting into its bed; and the waves were so high in the strength of the current, that the little kanja, which had no ballast, had nearly been swamped. At length, however, with much trouble, the mariners reached the foot of the mountain, where they remained in expectation of more favourable weather.

The European and his followers were now off one of the most formidable retreats of banditti, in all the country. Several excavations in the rock served them for a habitation and a lookout, from whence they discovered, at a great distance, the objects of their plunder. They, most

probably were aware of the superior strength of the travellers, as they made no attempt to approach; but their vicinity prevented our author from visiting the grottoes hewn out of the rock, and which are, in all probability, works of antiquity.

Finding that the wind did not abate, though it was growing dark, and knowing the impracticability of passing the night in so dangerous a situation, the boatmen made a temporary sail of part of their dress, and steered through a heavy swell to Sahet, the port of Farschout and of Basjoura.

The reis went on shore at this place, but hastily returned, to inform our traveller that, in consequence of the confusion which reigned in the district, it would be impossible to remain off Sahet, without being exposed to the danger of assassination. Sonnini sent him back to tell the Sheick El Bellad that he was a kiaschef, and therefore expected that proper measures should be taken for the preservation of his safety. In consequence of this message, the commandant came himself, with some men, and spent the whole night in guarding the kanja. At break of day, he sent a complimentary message to the European, accompanied with a slight breakfast; but Sonnini hastened to quit his station, lest the approaching day-light should discover that the pretended kiaschef was destitute of a beard.

After passing the night of the 27th, at a considerable village, to the westward of the Nile, called Beliané, in the vicinity of which are some ruins, that occupy a large extent of ground, our author proceeded to Girgé, described as the largest city in Egypt, next to Cairo. It is the capital of the Said,

Said, the residence of a bey, and of a Coptic bishop, and contains a community of monks, of the Propaganda. The houses are of modern, but irregular, construction; and the city is built upon the shore of the Nile, which is there remarkably steep and lofty. It is distant from Cairo about three hundred miles.

As Sonnini was desirous of knowing whether the monks of Girgé were better disposed than those of Echmimm and Négadé, he waited upon the superior, a good-looking man, with a white beard, for whom he had a letter from Cairo. The haughty ecclesiastic contented himself with glancing his eyes at the date of the letter, and perceiving that it was not very recent, he threw the paper in the European's face, exclaiming, that it was worth nothing. So great an excess of insolence, shown before many witnesses, inflamed our author's resentment to such a degree that, he affirms, it required no small effort of moderation to enable him to abstain from corporal punishment. The monk, perceiving his violent agitation, took up the letter, and having perused it, made a thousand apologies, which Sonnini received, by turning his back upon him, and walking out of the house.

On the morning of the 29th, our author quitted Girgé, and after a troublesome passage, occasioned by a violent, northerly wind, he reached Menshié, a town where the markets are always well supplied, because the boats, that are bound to the north of Egypt, are accustomed to put in for a stock of provisions. Ptolemais Hermii, a large and populous city, formerly stood upon this spot, but a few scattered ruins, and a stone dike, to confine the waters of the river, are the only remains

remains that Menchié now preserves of its ancient splendor.

Our author now proceeded to Souhaje, where he arrived on the 30th, and on the following day he pursued his journey on horseback, in company with two Arabs, while the boat was ordered to be taken to Tahta, which he also reached in the evening.

This district was far from being in a state of tranquillity, as the fellahs of the surrounding country were rising, and had refused to pay the accustomed taxes. These were joined by some Arabs, from whom tribute-money was likewise demanded; several kiaschefs, who had united their forces, had been recently vanquished by the rebels; the fields were deserted, or completely ravaged; provisions of every sort became the prey of banditti, or hostile troops; all communication was cut off by bands of robbers, who infested the roads; and, in short, desolation reigned over a soil, the fertility of which could not be subdued by this barbarous warfare.

The few days passed by our traveller at Tahta were rendered extremely irksome, by the agitated state of the country, which confined him, though much against his inclination, to the house; he therefore resolved to continue his route as soon as possible, and accordingly embarked on the 6th of August, in a sort of large lighter, called a masch, which was then ready to quit the village Sheikh Zeineiddin, on the bank of the Nile.

About two leagues from Sheikh Zeineiddin, on the opposite bank of the river, stands the village of Kous el Kebir, or Kous the Great, so denominated, to distinguish it from a smaller village, on the western shore. It is situated on the brow of

a lofty

a lofty promontory, and presents, to the regretful eye of a traveller, the remains of an antique colonnade, in tolerable preservation. The territory of the ancient city, supposed by some to have been Antæopolis, or the city of Antæus, and by others Diospolis Minor, was defended from the inundations of the river, by a dike, constructed of hewn stone, but now greatly dilapidated. At the very edge of the promontory and beyond the quay, are discernible the remains of a mole, that is scarcely covered by the water, and which, extending into the river, rendered this reach exceedingly dangerous. At low water this piece of architecture, which is likewise built of hewn stone, appears above the surface of the stream, and affords a probable presumption that a bridge was formerly erected, at this place, across the Nile.

On the 8th, the travellers beheld a dreadful conflagration in the yillage Koum el Aras, which was set on fire by a treacherous and cruel company of Arabs. The vessel then stopped at Abou-tigé for some necessary repairs, and Sonnini resolved to proceed from hence to Siout by land.

On the intimation of this design, a Turk, who was an officer, in the household of a bey, kindly offered to escort the European, who accordingly accepted of his company, and arrived at Siout in the middle of the day.

During the journey, the Turk was observed to make his servant pick up several pieces of earth, which he immediately ate, and on Sonnini's asking him what was his fancy for so singular a repast, he replied, that an insatiable appetite had rendered it necessary to him, and that nothing could prevent him from gratifying his inclination,

tion. This malady seems to be peculiar to the natives of Africa, who are frequently attacked by it, and it is a well-known fact, that the Negroes, brought to the West India colonies, have sometimes perished from the consequences of this inordinate appetite, after having dragged on a lingering existence, tortured by ineffectual chastisements, and barbarous precautions, which they contrived to elude.

On the evening of the 11th, our author proceeded to Manselout, where he was joined by his companions, and on the evening of the 24th they embarked on board a large vessel, called a galioun, or ship, on account of her size, and the ports with which she was pierced, for the purpose of carrying guns; her cargo consisted of two thousand five hundred sacks of corn, or the weight of near two hundred and fifty tons, besides a quantity of bales shipped by different people; a hundred men, and a considerable number of cattle. Aboard were built three handsome cabins, one of which was more spacious than the great cabin of the *Atlante* frigate. The aftermost, as being the most pleasant, was appropriated to the use of our author.

After a tedious delay, the vessel set sail on the morning of the 27th, and passed very near the chain of rocks of *Aboufedá*, in order to keep in the depth of the stream. On the prominences of the rocks were perched some wild geese. At the extremity of the mountain of *Aboufedá*, our traveller remarked the ruins of some buildings, cut in the rock, which had escaped his observation when he formerly passed.

Among the persons whom the reis had taken on board, were four villains, who had deserted from

lar to the na-
 attacked by
 the Negroes,
 ve sometimes
 his inordinate
 lingering ex-
 ifements, and
 contrived to

author pro-
 joined by his
 the 24th they
 led a galioun,
 he ports with
 se of carrying
 thousand five
 at of near two
 antity of bales
 dred men, and
 Aboard were
 of which was
 of the Alta-
 ing the most
 ce of our au-

at sail on the
 ery near the
 er to keep in
 eminences of
 ese. At the
 eda, our tra-
 ildings, cut
 observation

had taken
 ad deserted
 from

from the army, and who, having escaped the fatigues of war, set no bounds to their insolence. Having learned that Sonnini and his attendants were Europeans, they more particularly levelled against them their insults and outrage. They even carried their audacity so far, as to strike two of the travellers, who, on their part, were not slow in returning the blows. A battle ensued, and the noise reaching our author, he ran up with his sabre in his hand, and with the flat of it, applied several strokes to the shoulders of the aggressors. They immediately desisted, but the confusion was instantly succeeded by a universal cry of, "an *Infidel* strike a *Mussulman!*" This was an unpardonable crime, and the crew talked loudly of throwing the offender into the river, but Sonnini and his companions retired to their cabins, and the fire-arms, with which they were provided, appeared sufficiently formidable to their adversaries, to keep them at bay, and accordingly contented themselves with murmuring and concerting revenge.

From the cabin windows our author perceived, at Sheick Abadé, the ruins of Antinoopolis, and upon the same side of the river was seen the village Benibassan, situated at the foot of a perpendicular, rocky mountain, in which the ancients had dug sepulchral chambers. Lower down, an agreeable contrast was formed to the rugged aspect of the rocks, by a beautiful forest of palm trees, and, at the village of Savouad, are to be seen some ruins of ancient edifices.

On the arrival of the vessel at Miniet, the reis immediately landed with several of his passengers, and ran to the kiaschef, to complain that Sonnini had had the assurance to strike a *Mahometan*.

metan. Those malicious people took care to relate the event, with several aggravating circumstances, to every person they met. The populace of Miniet accordingly collected, and called aloud for the head of the *dog* who had insulted a servant of their prophet. In this situation of affairs, our author quitted the bark with one of his people, and passed through the streets to the house of the *kiaschef*, who, it seems, had promised to punish the aggressor with the *bastinado* on the soles of his feet. On his arrival, the *reis* and the other accusers pointed him out to the commandant, who was surrounded by a great concourse of people. "It is thou, then," said the *kiaschef*, in a menacing voice, "who hast dared to strike a faithful Mussulman." "Pay no attention," answered our author, in a firm tone, "to the silly clamours of these ignorant *fellabs*, to which, for the honour of a valiant *Mameluke*, thou hast already listened too long. Thou art the slave of *Murad Bey*; thou knowest that I am his friend; I have matters of the utmost importance to communicate to thee from him, and to which I beg thou wilt attend." *Sonnini* then approached him, and pretending to whisper, slipped a few sequins into his hand, when the *kiaschef*, who had raised himself a little from his cushion, for the purpose of listening, again resumed his seat, and darted the most menacing looks at the confounded *reis*. "Knowest thou," said he, in a feigned, or at least a purchased rage, "the consequence of a Frank?" He then proceeded with a long dissertation on the power and virtues of the Franks, of whom he was himself perfectly ignorant. The *reis* attempted to reply, but the *kiaschef* gave him a box on the ear, and afterwards ordered him to be caned.

owned. In an instant the ignorant mob, stupidly fitted for despotism, dispersed to their respective habitations, praising the justice of the commandant, and extolling the good qualities of the *Franks*.

Notwithstanding the public protection of the *kiaschef*, our author deemed it imprudent to trust himself again on board a vessel in which he had received such scandalous treatment. The four deserters were indeed apprehended, but much evil might be rationally expected from the enraged *reis* and his fanatical companions. The *kiaschef*, however, insisted that the European should not put himself to any inconvenience, and swore by the prophet, that he should experience nothing unpleasant in the continuation of his voyage. Two officers of the commandant's household were accordingly ordered to reconduct our traveller to the vessel, and to inform the *reis* that, unless his conduct towards *Sonnini* was suitable to the respect due to a favourite of *Murad Bey*, his life would inevitably be forfeit of his misbehaviour. Orders were again given at the same time to some *Mameluke* officers, embarked in another vessel, to take care that the traveller received no insult. Having taken these precautions, our author quitted the shore of *Miniet*, and had no occasion, during the remainder of the voyage, to have recourse to the destined auxiliaries.

At some distance below *Miniet*, the chain of mountains, to the eastward of the Nile, projects into the river, in high and perpendicular masses of rock, that renders the current extremely narrow and rapid. On the brow of one of these

dismal

dismal eminences, the Copts have erected a monastery.

On the evening of the 30th, the travellers stopped near a spot covered with ~~late~~ trees. This natural grove would have been so bountied pleasant in any part of the world; but, in the vicinity of hideous and steril mountains, it was truly delightful. As soon as the boatman had cast anchor, the Mamelukes on board the other vessel came to enquire, whether Sonnini had any cause of complaint, and insisted that the reis should make an apology for his insolence. Our author received his excuses with disdain, but was indeed highly gratified, to see a man humbled in his presence, who had endeavoured to injure him in so serious a manner.

Continuing the voyage down the Nile, the mariners sailed on the 31st, along a chain of high rocks, which seemed to have experienced some convulsion of nature. On their brow stands a chapel, which indicates that a Mussulman saint is buried on the spot, under the name of Sheich Embarck.

Our author passed by Feshné, a town on the western bank of the river. It gives its name to an adjacent mountain, which renders the navigation of the river peculiarly dangerous in that part, because, having experienced a shock of an earthquake, several masses of rock have been detached from it, and have fallen into the river.

On the 1st of September the travellers were detained off Bebé, by a dead calm; but, on the following day, they resumed their voyage.

Opposite to Bousch, the chain of mountains to the east rounds off into a projecting point; and becomes more elevated than the adjacent parts

of

of the
bleac
the c
shini
the M
extra
Cair
Te
villag
some
posit
old
point
the S
is the
rades

Sc
gun
when
indu
vessel
of ha
Copt
tian
trym
of th
sion,
conf
like
pass
com
was
wate
ed f
ever
Beil

of the same chain. This point is in a manner bleached, particularly in the places exposed to the current of the water, where its surface is of a shining white. It is called Dsjebel Guypse, or the Mountain of Lime; and in fact there is here extracted a quantity of lime, that is conveyed to Cairo, in barges of a peculiar construction.

Towards evening the mariners anchored off a village, called Meimoum, which is situated at some distance from the bank of the river. Opposite to Meimoum, on the eastern bank, is an old Coptic convent, and lower down is a rocky point, known by the name of Dsjebel Nauti, or the Sailor's Mountain, because an Egyptian sailor is there buried, who was canonized by his comrades.

Scarcely had the first glimmerings of day begun to revisit the earth, on the 4th of the month, when the impatience of the crew to reach Cairo, induced them to set the two immense sails of their vessel. They had passed the night at the distance of half a league from Old Cairo, opposite to a Coptic monastery, and soon arrived at the Egyptian capital; but Sonnini did not revisit his countrymen in that city, having a strong recollection of the tedium he experienced on a former occasion, and finding the environs in the greatest confusion, owing to the encampments and warlike preparations of the beys. He, therefore, passed hastily through a horde of undisciplined combatants, and repaired to Boulac, where he was in hopes of meeting with a conveyance by water to Rosetta, but all the boats were retained for the service of the army. At length, however, he met with a reis, who had left his kanja at Beissous, a village below Boulac, under the apprehension

prehesion that it might be put in requisition. The travellers therefore went by land to the village Schoubra, and from thence proceeded in a skiff, to embark in the kanja.

On the evening of the 6th of September, our author quitted Beissous. The moon shone with unclouded brightness upon the water, the vessel glided slowly along, between two low and muddy shores, where mariners incur no danger, and the passengers enjoyed a sweet tranquillity to which, for several months, they had been entire strangers. They were no longer harrassed by those serious alarms which incessantly beset them during their travels in the Said, and their fire-arms were a sufficient protection against such pirates, as sometimes infest these parts of the Nile. They had likewise the satisfaction of knowing the reis to be a person of unshaken integrity; and after a pleasant run of about ten hours, they arrived safely at Rossetta.

As the Ramadan, or feast of the Mussulmen, commenced this year on the 22d of September, Sonnini had an opportunity of remarking the ceremony of its opening on the preceding evening, at Rossetta. "All the tradesmen assemble," says he, "in companies, and march in procession, through the town, by the light of kindled chips of resinous wood, contained in iron pots, carried upon the end of long sticks. The head of each corporation is mounted upon a fine horse, and clothed in an extraordinary dress. Several also wear masks, which were loudly applauded by the populace; but they were particularly enthusiastic in their expressions of approbation, when the chief nightman appeared in the habit of a European." "This fact," adds Sonnini, "may give a just

a just idea of the degree of consideration we enjoy in their country."

During the month set apart for the observance of the Ramadan, eating and drinking are not only forbidden from sun-rise to sun-set, but the use of tobacco is as severely prohibited. The labourer, oppressed by heat and nearly overcome with fatigue and extreme thirst, is consequently ready to faint from inanition; but in Egypt, as well as in any other country, the man of opulence evades the law that is incompatible with his convenience, and claims a scandalous exemption from the sufferings of the helpless and indigent. If the Ramadan is a period of abstinence very difficult to be endured by the working man, it is an interval of pleasure to the rich, who make of it both a lent and a carnival. Immediately after sun-set, feasting, dancing, shows, and music, occupy the place of every street, and sleep kindly intervenes, to prevent the sons of affluence from perceiving the length of the day.

After spending a few days with his friends at Rossetta, our author repaired to Alexandria, where he resumed his native dress, and soon after availed himself of an opportunity of proceeding to Greece and Turkey, in a coasting vessel, that was preparing to sail for Smyrna. Exclusive of one person, who was peculiarly attached to him, he took leave of all his companions, whose mission was to terminate with his travels in Egypt, and on the 17th of October 1778, he quitted the new port of Alexandria, and soon lost sight of that famous country, where the prodigies of art seem to vie with the miracles of nature, and in which he certainly exerted himself to the utmost, in order to investigate and as-

certain such particulars as we have already laid before our readers. As a *politician*, we have totally avoided his opinions and remarks, but as a *traveller*, we have endeavoured to give the most ample account, that our limits would permit, of his researches; and flatter ourselves that they will meet a favourable reception, in their abridged state, from the sons of science and the admirers of history.

TRAVELS

KAS
FR
stude
may,
the n
bene
page
diate
gene
the b
pecu
sensa
emin
exul
thof
geth
para

ready laid
have to-
but as a
the most
permit, of
they will
abridged
e admirers

T R A V E L S
IN THE
NORTHERN PART OF INDIA,
KASHMIRE, AFGHANISTAN, AND PERSIA,
AND INTO
RUSSIA BY THE CASPIAN SEA.

Performed in the Years 1782, 83, and 84.

By Mr. GEORGE FORSTER.

FROM among the various subjects that occasionally find a place in the employments of a student, or the amusements of a gentleman, we may, perhaps, single-out the study of history, as the most interesting in its nature, and the most beneficial in its effects. Hence the descriptive page, when dictated by a proper spirit, and irradiated by the effulgent beams of truth, has been generally welcomed from the press, and held in the highest estimation by all the enlightened natives of Europe; but to the sons of Albion it is peculiarly acceptable, as communicating a sweet sensation to the heart, which triumphs in a pre-eminence amongst the surrounding nations, and exultingly discovers the unrivalled excellence of those laws, and of that constitution, which, together, receive additional lustre from every comparative view, and shine with incomparable splendor,

splendor, the boast of Britons, and the admiration of the world.

Mr. Forster, a civil servant, on the Madras establishment, having resolved on visiting Benares, that he might there investigate the mythology of the Hindoos, procured permission to proceed to that city, and transmitted the relation of his journey, with that of his subsequent travels, to a friend, in an epistolary correspondence, the substance of which we shall endeavour to lay connectedly before our readers.

On the 23d of May, 1782, he set off from Calcutta, and the following day arrived at a valuable and rising plantation, called Sooktagur, where the proprietors have established a manufacture of white cloth, of which the East India Company provide an annual investment of about two lacks of rupees. They have also founded a manufactory for raw silk, which bears the appearance of improvement and increase. A large quantity of spirituous liquor is likewise made upon this plantation, approximating in quality to American rum, and, as it is applied to all the uses of the Batavia arrack, it is expected to produce a considerable benefit to the Bengal province, from its current sale. It is but justice to observe that this establishment has been particularly noticed by the government of Bengal, which has, on many other occasions, shown a zealous disposition towards the encouragement and promotion of useful undertakings.

Previously to the era in which Bengal was annexed to the possessions of the English, the various nations who visited it were compelled to give specie for the greatest portion of the commodities they purchased, there being but few articles

articles accepted as a satisfactory barter by the natives. This species of commerce, which must indisputably have enriched India with a large amount of gold and silver, continued for more than a century and a half. But, on the establishment of the English government at Bengal, the necessity of such a system was annihilated, as the amount of the revenues was sufficient to purchase the cargoes of the country, and to clear the public expenditures. By this means was one channel of the influx of specie stopped; and it is sufficiently obvious, that the revolutions which advanced the fortunes of the English in that quarter, have materially lessened similar imports from other European nations who traded with Bengal. An important change has also been effected on the interior commerce of the country, by the extinction of the Mahometan dominion.

The native princes, and chiefs of various descriptions, who retained in their service a great number of dependants, afforded a full and constant employment to a multitude of ingenious artificers, who supplied their masters with gold and silver stuffs, plain caullins, beautiful silks, and many other articles of Asiatic luxury, the usual appendages to opulence and voluptuousness. These Mahometan or Hindoo chiefs are, however, now removed, or fallen from their pristine grandeur into poverty and decay, and the manufacturers, whose sole support depended on these wealthy employers, were obliged, on their expulsion, either to quit their professions, or to abandon their country. Hence many branches of rare manufacture have evidently declined, and some of the most precious are now entirely lost.

The great demand made by the Moghul and Persian empires, for the produce of Bengal, when Delhi and Ispahan reigned with equal splendor and authority, has been considerably lessened of late by the distracted and impoverished condition of those states; and, in fact, when we consider that the Moghul court exceeded that of all other nations, both in wealth and magnificence; that the governors, established throughout the provinces, assumed the manners of the most potent sovereigns; and that their most splendid habiliments were fabricated at Bengal; it is natural to conclude, that the discontinuation of such a trade must of necessity have produced strong effects; yet, it is probable that the losses, which have been sustained in consequence of this commercial event, are counterpoised by the augmentation of the cargoes, though of a different species, which are now annually exported from thence to Europe.

During the administration of the Mussulmen, private wealth was usually expended on the spot where it had been acquired, and though oppression and severity might probably have been exercised in the accumulation, yet the country at large was improved by its quick circulation through the channels of luxury, without any decrease of the general currency. It may indeed be urged, that the sums of money expended by Europeans, in their public and private buildings, have been equivalent to the wants of the labourer and artizan; but our author seems inclined to think, that this amount is very inconsiderable, when compared to that applied, by the preceding governors, to the construction of mosques, baths, Hindoo temples, grand reservoirs, magnificent gardens, and a variety of cost-

ly

ly, private edifices, He justly observes, that these modes of expence are by no means compatible with the genius or inclination of the present possessors, who merely regard themselves as the moveable tenants of the day, and are anxious to enjoy the fruit of their labours, in the bosom of their native home.

From the period of Arungzebe's death, which occurred in 1707, until the eve of our territorial establishment in India, when the Moghul empire still retained a large share of its power, the balance of the revenues of Bengal was punctually sent, in bills and specie, to the imperial treasury. The remittance of this amount, which has sometimes been equivalent, in one year, to a million sterling, frequently caused so great a scarcity of money, that many opulent inhabitants actually found themselves much embarrassed in defraying their domestic expences.

The maritime commerce of Bengal does not now maintain that vigour which accompanied it, whilst the Europeans simply exercised the profession of merchants, and were confined to the coasts of India; yet there is a brisk and important trade at Calcutta, though the advantageous traffic, that formerly subsisted between this port and Pegue, Siam, and the Malay islands, is evidently enfeebled, and begins to wear the aspect of a gradual, but certain failure.

On the 29th of May, our traveller arrived at the large and commodious cantonment, of Berhampore, where are stationed three regiments of Sepoys and a battalion of Europeans, and on the 15th of June, he made an excursion to Mooreshedabad, that he might view, in that city and its environs, the theatre on which those interesting

resting schemes had been agitated, which had eventually advanced the natives of England to the dominion of a wealthy kingdom.

About a mile below Moorehedabad, and on the opposite bank of the river, lie the remains of Ali Verdy Khan, known also, in India, by the name of Mahobut Jung, a man who contrived to raise himself, by his abilities as a soldier and a statesman, from a private condition, to the subahdarry of Bengal. He waged an obstinate war with the Mahrattas, for the space of eight years, and after an unsuccessful struggle, was compelled to cede to them the districts of Kuttack.

Not far from the tomb of Mahobut Jung, is the burying-place of his nephew, Seraje-ud-Dowlah, well known to the English, by his capture of Fort William, and his barbarity in confining the garrison in a close dungeon, where the majority of them perished from the severity of their situation. The fate of this man was similar to that of many eastern princes, who have, in their turn, experienced the inconstancy of fortune; he was betrayed at the battle of Plassey by Meer Jaffier, and shortly after assassinated by order of the same person.

Mahobut Jung, thinking to secure to his successor the attachment of Meer Jaffier, bestowed on this officer the most important trust in government, with his sister in marriage; and on his death-bed, recommended the young nabob, in the most solemn manner, to his tutelage and protection. If, therefore, the conduct of Meer Jaffier were to be tried by the law of natural affection, or by the rules of private honour, it must appear in the blackest colours, and must infalli-

bly

bly force an execration from every feeling and honest heart. It may, indeed, be justly urged, that Mahobut Jung should have known, from personal experience, the insufficiency of the strongest ties, when designed to restrain the wild force of ambition in an Asiatic breast.

The Mollahs, who are here employed in performing devotions for the repose of the dead, informed our author, that the widow of Seraje-ud Dowlah frequently visits his last dreary residence, and performs certain mournful ceremonies in commemoration of her departed husband.

Moreshedabad is a city of no old date, and now bears the various marks of poverty and decay, an evident result of the removal of the court. No buildings of note are seen in the city, nor are there, in fact, any that are worth the slightest attention, except the Mausoleums of Meer Jaffier, his begum, and the Nabob Mherun. These repositories of men, who were once called *great*, and whose towering thoughts disturbed the peace of their fellow creatures, are admirably adapted to repress or mortify that vanity which has so amply fallen to the lot of human beings, as, within the narrow limits of a tomb, vain mortals behold a spot, where the bodies, the schemes, and sometimes the very names of the most turbulent and aspiring are confounded in one silent and undistinguished mass.

On the 23d of June, our traveller embarked in a boat at Moreshedabad, and proceeded up the river, with a fresh easterly wind, for about thirty miles. Towards evening the Hindoo boatmen fastened their little vessel to the shore, while they landed to take some refreshment, as it is not customary

l, which had
of England to
n.
abad, and on
he remains of
India, by the
who contrived
s a soldier and
dition, to the
d an obstinate
space of eight
struggle, was
districts of Kut-

nobut Jung, is
ew, Seraje-ud-
sh, by his cap-
rbarity in con-
geon, where the
the severity of
man was simi-
s, who have, in
nstantancy of for-
ttle of Plassey
affassinated by

ecure to his suc-
affier, bestowed
nt trust in go-
rriage; and on
oung nabob, in
telage and pro-
ct of Meer Jaf-
f natural affec-
onour, it must
nd must infalli-
bly

tomary with their sect to prepare any victuals upon the water.

Next day they passed the village of Jungypore, on the eastern shore, where the company has established a manufactory for raw silk, and on the 25th they entered the main branch of the Ganges. Here the river affords a fine view, that is terminated, at the extremity of a long reach, by a vista of hills above Rajah Mhal, extending in a regular chain to the north-west. The Ganges, which in the vicinity of Sooty, a village near the head of the Cassimbazar river, is full four miles across, was greatly agitated during our author's passage by a strong wind, that gave it the appearance of an arm of the sea. The riches of Bengal, with a considerable portion of the conveniencies of its inhabitants, are in a great degree derived from this river, which, with its numerous intersecting branches, transports speedily, and at a reasonable expence, the various products of districts, towns, and villages, to places where they are purchased with avidity, either for immediate consumption, or for the supply of some more distant marts. The Ganges likewise affords an important aid to the English, in all military operations within their own territory, as; whilst the armies, on the Malabar or Coromandel coasts, are cramped and impeded in their motions, from a want of provisions and ammunition, and are sometimes obliged to relinquish the glories of an approaching victory, for the obtainment of these supplies, the Bengal armaments are comfortably furnished from their store boats, with every requisite equipment, and the Europeans enjoy, within their camp, not only the necessaries, but the luxuries of life.

Towards

7
Mb
sub
men
174
plac
are
and
thei
happ
pres
ry g
the f
remo
to ke
the l
to pr
again
try o
jah M
it no
inter
woul
been
opule
Ha
the l
old n
tered
very
form
musi
recol
in fro
had
nient

Towards evening, Mr. Forster arrived at Rajah Mhal, a former residence of some of the Bengal subahdars. Ali Verdy Khan, in the commencement of his administration, which took place in 1742, removed the seat of government from this place to Mooreshedabad. The natives of India are not much addicted to curious investigation, and are commonly inattentive to the history of their own country. It seems that their chief happiness is centred in the enjoyments of the present hour, which are sufficient to absorb every gloomy reflection on the past, and all care for the future. It is probable, that Ali Verdy Khan removed his capital to Mooreshedabad, in order to keep a more vigilant watch over the actions of the English, whom he greatly feared; and also to prosecute, with greater convenience, the war against the Mahrattas, who had invaded his country on the side of the Kuttack. At present, Rajah Mhal bears an impoverished aspect; and were it not for the heaps of mouldering ruins that are interspersed through the town and its environs, it would be difficult to discover, that this place had been so recently the principal city of a great and opulent chief.

Happening to saunter into a small garden, near the bank of the river, our author perceived an old man, employed in digging, who freely entered into conversation, and observed, that the very spot which he was then cultivating, was formerly occupied by the Nobet Ghah, or the music hall of the old palace; and that, within his recollection, an extensive garden had flourished in front of his little inclosure, which the Ganges had now swept away. Exclusive of the convenient and hospitable house of Mr. Cleveland, which

Towards

which formed a part of the subahdar's palace, there is probably no region of the globe where the instability of monuments, designed to perpetuate human grandeur, is more faithfully or grievously exemplified than at Rajah Mhal.

On the 26th, Mr. Forster passed the village of Sickergully, and observed in its vicinity a neat building, that had been erected for the accommodation of passengers.

Next day, he saw the town of Pointee, where a Hindoo, or Mahometan, mansion stands on an eminence, and a mosque, now apparently deserted. At a small distance is a sepulchral monument, raised to the memory of a European gentleman, who died there on his journey to Calcutta.

On the 29th, at noon, our traveller reached Jungherah, a small, rocky island, where a long line of hills, running from the south-east to the north-west, forms a beautiful termination of a broad range of the river. Here is erected a seminary of Hindoo mendicants, and some figures of very ancient sculpture are here discernible. It has been affirmed that Jungherah was the place of Seraje-ud-Dowlah's assassination, but it seems more probable that he was apprehended on this spot, whither he had fled for shelter, from Meer Jaffier, and that he was conveyed thence to Mooreshedabad.

Continuing his route, Mr. Forster observed the frame of a brick well, that stood in the middle of the stream; its wall was in excellent preservation, and stood fifteen feet above the surface of the water. It most likely pertained to some village, on the bank of the Ganges, that is now destroyed

destroyed by repeated inundations, or by the encroachment of the river upon the country.

Having proceeded about thirty-five miles, the traveller arrived at Mongheer, which is situated on an extensive level, towards the west, having the Ganges on the north. It is consequently well chosen for defence and conveniency; yet the fort, said to have been erected by Sultan Shujah, is now much dilapidated, and the private buildings are uninhabited and in a state of decay.

Cassum Ali Khan, in the latter years of his government, retired to the fort of Mongheer, and there formed the plan of breaking the English yoke, and of annihilating the influence of that people in Bengal, as a suitable revenge for their great encroachments on his authority, and on the commerce of the country. In addition to these motives, he was earnestly incited to the attempt, by the officers of his court and army, who were naturally alarmed at the diminution of their power and lucrative employments. Cassum accordingly commenced hostilities against the English, which ultimately terminated in his own ruin, and the destruction of the Mahometan government in Bengal. With Cassum Ali ended, virtually, the power of the subahdars. Meer Jaffier made a feeble attempt to resume his authority, in his last administration, but it soon terminated in his death, and in leaving the English supreme rulers of a large and valuable territory.

By a judicious and equitable management of the Rajah Mhal and Bauglepour districts, Mr. Cleveland, (whose merits are well known to the literary world), has considerably facilitated the collection of the revenue, and greatly increased

the number of inhabitants. In the dependency of Mongheer, and in the extensive mercats of that place, which are resorted to by various traders, the increase of population is conspicuous; and in consequence of some strenuous exertions, twelve hundred Mountaineers, who formerly dwelt in the fortresses, and subsisted entirely by plunder have now entered into the British service, and are embodied in a corps, that has every appearance of becoming useful to the state. The gentle treatment shown to these persons, with the superior advantages which they derive from their present situation, must certainly operate as powerful inducements to their brethren, in following so excellent and profitable an example. The depredations of these men, at former periods, rendered the roads so extremely dangerous, that escorts were stationed at certain posts, for the protection of travellers, and detachments of two or three battalions were sometimes sent against the savage inhabitants of the Bauglepour hills, who have now undertaken the defence of a country, which they had long wasted by rapine, and ensanguined with repeated murders.

Quitting Mongheer, on the 3d of July, our author arrived on the 5th at Patna. This city is tolerably spacious and very populous, though much fallen from that importance that was attached to the residence of the Subahdar of Bahar. The great cultivation of poppies in the contiguous districts, together with some salt-petre works, have rendered Patna the centre of an extensive commerce, and invested its inhabitants with affluence. The different manufactures of silver, iron, and wood, are but little inferior, in this city, to those of Europe; and when the rudeness of the tools

tools and the simplicity of the process are duly considered, the degree of delicacy acquired by the artificers, in their respective professions, demands a tribute of unfeigned admiration.

Numerous remains of public and private edifices, scattered through Patna and its environs indicate a former extent and magnificence, which now no longer exist. An ancient name of this place, still recollected by some of the inhabitants, and approximating to that given by Strabo and Pliny, to the supposed capital of India, has suggested an opinion that Patna is erected on the site of the celebrated Palibothra. Curiosity, and a momentary desire to indulge some melancholy reflections, induced Mr. Forster to visit the spot where the English were barbarously massacred by the command of Cassim Ali. The former buildings are all removed, and a well-proportioned monument, but destitute of inscription, has been erected in commemoration of that dreadful event.

On the 13th of July, our author continued his route to Muzufferpour, the residence of the collector of Tirhoot, an extensive district, about forty miles to the northward of Patna, and producing a revenue of about six and a half lacks of rupees.

Proceeding across the country, on the 30th, Mr. Forster visited a long straggling town, called Choprah, situated on the northern side of the Ganges, at the distance of twenty miles from Patna. It is the residence of the collector of Sarum and Champoran, districts yielding an annual revenue of fourteen and a half lacks of rupees. Previous to the capture of this place by the English, the French and Dutch had factories there

for

for the purpose of manufacturing salt-petre, in which this part of the country abounds; and it is a singular fact, that the Dutch, though compelled to buy the greater part of their crude salt-petre from the English, were, notwithstanding, enabled to sell it in a purified state, at a lower price than that of the English manufacture. This commercial advantage must be ascribed to the rigid system of economy, observed by the Dutch in all their operations, and to the unre-laxing attention to business, with which that people seem to be constitutionally endowed.

On the 12th of August, our author quitted Choprah, and on the 17th arrived, by water, at Buxar; in the neighbourhood of which, Cassum Ali and Shujah-ud-Dowlah made their last effort against the British arms. The superior numbers who crowded the plains of Buxar, on behalf of those chiefs, availed but little, when opposed to the small, but well disciplined and resolute body of the English; who, after a smart action of two hours, completely routed the combined forces, and took the whole of their artillery.

The fort of Buxar is situated on the exterior limits of the Bahar province, and though small, is sufficiently tenable to resist the common attacks of a native power. The present commandant has likewise added to its security, by some considerable improvements; and, for the better protection of the people, who inhabit the adjacent towns, he has encompassed a large space, to the eastward of the fortifications, with a ditch and rampart.

The curiosities to be seen at Buxar, are by no means numerous, and scarcely merit an enumeration. There is, however, one monument erected

ed on a small mount, to the westward of the fort, that is as highly estimated by the Hindoos as is the blood of St. Januarius by the Neapolitans, or the holy house at Loretto by Catholics in general. This monument is sacred to the memory of the Gold Ram, who may be occasionally seen officiating as the Mars of the Hindoos, and is said to have the direction of war and victory. It is affirmed that Ram, whilst a youth, made a visit to this eminence, where he remained for the space of seven days, in order to learn the art of managing the bow, from some learned master; and so miraculous were his feats in after times, with this weapon, that if the most moderate of them were to be recorded, our readers would readily acknowledge, without torturing the phrase, that Ram "drew a long bow."

At the distance of two miles to the westward of Buxar, the province of Bahar is terminated and divided, from Benares, by Torin Nullah, a rivulet that falls into the Ganges, though the Caramnassa river, from being of greater note than the Nullah, and running contiguous to it, is commonly called the boundary. In crossing this river on service, the officers on the Bengal establishment become entitled to double pay, on account of the extraordinary expences incurred in countries far distant from the sea coasts, and where European articles sell at an advanced price, from the charges of conveyance.

The view from Buxar, into the Benares province, is extremely beautiful and picturesque. An extensive plain, skirted by a broad, winding river, and partially clothed with exuberant fields of corn, is highly gratifying to the eye of the spectator, while groves of lofty trees, interspersed

with large and pleasant villages, complete the grandeur of the landscape, and impresses the contemplative mind with cheerfulness and content.

After a short stay of six days at Buxar, our traveller continued his route by water, and on the 20th arrived at the city of Benares, which, for its costly buildings, wealth, and population, is the most considerable of those now remaining in the possession of the Hindoos.

At the distance of eight miles from Benares, as it is approached on the river, from the eastward, the stranger's attention is attracted by the view of two lofty minarets, erected by command of Arungzebe, on the foundation of an ancient Hindoo temple, dedicated to the Mhah Deve. The construction of this Mahometan pile, which seems, from its elevation, to look down with triumph, on the fallen objects of the Hindoos peculiar veneration, was in all probability impressed on the mind of Arungzebe, in consequence of an intemperate desire of insulting their religion; and, if such was his design, it has been completely answered, as the Hindoos consider this monument as a disgraceful record, that proclaims to every stranger the debasement of their city, and the pollution of their favourite worship.

The town is built at the distance of one mile, from the northern bank of the Ganges, and occupies a space of about two miles and a half. Many of the houses are built of stone, resembling that species found in the quarries of Portland, and which abounds in this country. They are remarkably high, sometimes consisting of six or seven stories; but the streets, where these lofty buildings stand, are so extremely narrow, as not
to

to admit of two common carriages abreast. This compressed arrangement of the buildings has totally destroyed the effects, which symmetry and arrangement would otherwise have bestowed on one of the finest capitals in India; and the complicated inconveniences of a confined atmosphere; an intolerable stench arising from several pieces of stagnated water, and the filth that is imprudently thrown from the houses into the streets, render the situation of European residents equally unpleasant and pernicious.

Passing over our author's account of the Hindoos mythology, which, though interesting to him as an individual, seems unimportant to our plan, and would in fact only usurp the place of more important matter, we hasten to inform our readers that, on the 3d of November, Mr. Forster made an excursion to Bidgi-ghur, a place rendered famous in the annals of Bengal, from a large amount of treasure acquired there by the British troops. On the first day our author arrived at Lutteef-ghur, about eighteen miles to the south-west of Benares. The fort is entirely deserted, and the passage leading to it is almost choked up by brushwood, and the projecting branches of trees. Lutteef-ghur is situated in the centre of a circular range of hills, from the summit of which, a thick and high wood reaches to the walls of the fort. The air in this place being deprived of a quick circulation, has acquired a malignant quality, and communicates its pernicious influence to all animal bodies. It is in such situations as this, that a disease is produced, which, under the name of, "the hill fever," pervades every part of the animal economy, contaminates the whole mass of blood, and refuses to yield

yield to any thing but the power of mercury. The water also partakes, in such places, of a similar noxious property.

At the gate of the fort, a poor Mahometan Faquir had taken up his lonely residence. His wan and emaciated appearance gave a melancholy proof of the destructive climate of Lutteef-ghur; yet, when Mr. Forster requested him to quit so dismal a station, and go where he might recover his health, he acknowledged that he preferred an existence in this place, under a burden of disease, and the precarious charity of passengers, to a removal to some other part, where he might be totally unknown, and consequently be exposed to the risk of starving.

On the 4th, after a journey of twenty miles, our author arrived at the foot of Bidgi-ghur hill, where he reposed till the morning, and then walked up to the fort, which he describes as a circumvallation of the crown of a rocky hill, measuring rather more than two miles from the immediate base to the summit.

The artificial fortification possesses but little strength, and its materials are by no means substantial, as may be seen by a fissure of the wall, caused by the rains, and also by a breach that was made during the siege.

This strong hold owes its importance solely to its height and steepness, which are so favourable that, if it had been defended with any tolerable degree of resolution, its capture would certainly have been attended with much bloodshed and difficulty. Three deep reservoirs, on the top of the hill, supply the garrison with water. Some of the bastions, on the eastern side, are supported by projecting branches of the rock, and the surrounding

founding prospect is diversified and highly picturesque. The rising and setting sun exhibits, at Bidgi-ghur, a magnificent spectacle, and impresses the spectator with the warmest gratitude, to that adorable Being, whose bounteous hand renews with each successive day the blessings of his creatures, and whose incomparable love vouchsafes to affix some peculiar benefit or beauty to all the various parts of his creation. The view of the setting sun takes in the river Soane, which is seen to meander through a long tract of diversified country, while its silver stream reflects the parting rays of the heavenly luminary, and adds fresh brilliancy to the enchanting scene. A fort also appears, on the declivity of a distant eminence, which is only observed in the evening prospect.

The village Mow, situated at the bottom of the descent, which was well peopled, and possessed a considerable share of commerce, before the capture of Bidgi-ghur, is now deserted and in ruins. The loss of this village is severely felt in many parts of the country, as it was the only mart for supplying the wants of the neighbouring mountaineers, who bartered their wares with the inhabitants, for the produce of the low lands. This commercial communication has now ceased, and the Benares traders have but little connection with the inhabitants of the hills, who are a hardy, active race, and might, if properly encouraged, prove a very valuable addition to the British troops in that quarter. It seems they are happily exempt from that species of fever, incident to a hilly country, which has so cruelly impaired the health of the English; nor do they entertain such prejudices, in their mode of living,

as affect the higher ranks of the Hindoos, and which have been frequently known to embarrass military operations. Bulwant Sing, by means of intrigue and direct dishonesty, seized on Bidgi-ghur, and strengthened it, as the chief repository of his riches; and his son afterwards augmented the work, increased the treasures, and embellished the place with a strong bridge of stone, that runs across a small river at the bottom of the hill.

Having resolved on proceeding, by a northern route, to Europe, our author assumed the name of a Georgian, for the sake of travelling with greater safety; quitted Benares, on horseback, on the 12th of December; and after an agreeable journey, of four days, he arrived at Allahabad.

The fortress of Allahabad, founded by the emperor Acbar, possesses a beautiful and commodious situation, on the point of land which forms the confluence of the Ganges and Jumna. The surrounding scenery is remarkably interesting, and when the flow of water is rapid and spacious, an air of superior grandeur is attached to its usual charms. On one side; the Ganges rolls down, with a strong and yellow tide; and, on the other, the Jumna glides, with a clearer stream, by the walls of the fort. To this favourite and sacred spot, a large assembly of Hindoo pilgrims resort annually, in order to wash away their transgressions, and obtain permission to begin a new score. In return for this indulgence, they furnish the yearly sum of 50,000 rupees, to the vizier's treasury. The fort of Allahabad is built of stone, and is amply supplied with superb and useful buildings, for the pleasures and the conveniences

niences of life. The Ghah Padshil, or imperial apartment, is described as one of the best pieces of Mahometan architecture that our author had seen in the course of his travels. The interior of its upper room is constructed of variegated marble, of exquisite colours, and neatly adjusted. From hence, "the Lord of the World," as he is entitled by his subjects, has a distinct view of twelve different suits of female apartments, in the front of which the beautiful handmaids are arranged, when he issues his mandate, that he may select the favourite of the day.

In the palace-yard stands an ancient pillar, of about forty feet high, consisting of one entire stone, which coarsely resembles porphyry, and is covered with an inscription, in the ancient Hindoo character; but the letters are so much impaired, by the ravages of time, that they are become illegible. The Mahometans, who furiously destroyed every monument and curious vestige, not expressive of their doctrine, have endeavoured to claim the construction of this pillar, which is, by the Hindoos, attributed to a powerful chief, called Beemshyne, and have accordingly engraved, over the Hindoo record, the names of several of their emperors, since the time of Babr, the first monarch of the race of Timur, who swayed the sceptre of Hindostan.

This pillar, which bears the mark of great antiquity, is sufficient to demonstrate that Allahabad was a place of importance, long before the era of the Mahometan conquest of India. We should indeed pass an unjust and contemptuous censure on the understanding of the ancient Hindoos, did we indulge the supposition, that they overlooked a situation so admirably adapted to

the enjoyments of life, and to the performance of their religious duties. Almost as many cities have been brought forward, by modern authors, to prefer their claims to the Polybortha of India, as of old contested for the birth-place of the immortal Grecian bard. A celebrated French geographer seems to give the palm to Allahabad; Strabo, however, has mentioned a grand causeway, leading from Polybortha into the interior of the country; and as such structures are conspicuous and durable, it might be rationally supposed, that some part of this road would have been still visible; but our author acknowledges, that on the most careful examination, he could not discover its most distant trace. A mound of earth is observed to extend about a mile, in a line with the Ganges, where it approaches the fort; but this was certainly thrown up to secure the town from the inconvenience of occasional inundation.

About a mile to the eastward of Allahabad, stands the tomb of Sultan Khusró, in the midst of an extensive garden, inclosed with a high wall, and embellished with a variety of trees. As the public edifices of the Mahometans are constructed of the worst species of the Gothic order, they seldom afford much pleasure to a spectator, who is taught to admire the more simple and chaste proportions of art; yet the mausoleum of Khusró, though comprising few of the rules of architecture, has something peculiarly pleasing in its appearance, and diffuses around it an air of melancholy, congenially suited to the design of its foundation. The form of the building is nearly square; it is raised from the ground by a low flight of steps, and has a vaulted roof,

in

in
wi
of
a f
me
far
the
dif
fer
the
(
For
wit
figu
ble.
the
tha
not
reco
Fati
the
com
wor
devo
T
by t
vent
zier
and
one
Sh
zebe
har,
riche
nume
Vc

in form of a dome, whose exterior is covered with fine coloured tiles, on which the reflection of the sun produces a very agreeable effect.

Adjoining this sepulchral monument is one of a smaller size, said to have been erected in commemoration of a female branch of the imperial family. Some Mahometan priests, who live in the garden, keep the mausoleum clean; and the different appurtenances are still in excellent preservation, particularly the wooden bier, in which the deceased is said to be deposited.

Observing a small curtain upon the wall, Mr. Forster drew it aside, and felt himself impressed with a great degree of awe, on discovering the figure of an open hand, engraved on black marble. Adverting to the nature of the place, and the purpose of its erection, he at first imagined that the hand, or power of the Deity, was denoted by this representation: but a few moments recollection convinced him that Mahomed, Ali, Fatima, Hussin, and Hussein, were described by the emblem, and that it had been covered, in compliance with the law, which excludes all works of sculpture and painting from among the devotions of Mussulmen.

The revenue once paid into the royal treasury, by the Allahabad districts, was equivalent to seventy lacks of rupees; but the state of the vazier's country is now so severely impoverished and depopulated, that it is at present reduced to one fourth of the original sum.

Shaistah Khan (who was appointed by Arungzebe to govern the provinces of Bengal and Bahar, after the death of Amir Jumlah) has enriched the vicinity of Allahabad with many monuments of his liberality. On an insulated rock

in the Jumna, near the city, and at a small distance from the southern bank, he caused a lofty apartment to be erected, which commands a distant and wildly-diversified view, and is rendered extremely pleasant by the refreshing breezes of the river. A Persian inscription informs the spectator, that this charming retreat was finished, in the year 1645, by order of Shaislah Khan.

India has been ever celebrated for affording convenient accommodations to the traveller, who seldom fails, at the distance of eight or ten miles, to meet with a public lodging, or a reservoir of water, where he may quench his thirst, and perform his wonted ablutions. As the generality of the inhabitants have but few superfluous wants, owing to the state of their climate and the simplicity of their life, a slight shelter against the sun and rain, plain food, and a small portion of clothing, constitute a large share of their comforts. In Upper India, the economy of Karawan Serah, or the serauce, is conducted in a better manner, and its conveniences are more sensibly felt than in the southern parts of the country. An inclosed area, containing several small apartments, is appropriated to the use of travellers, in every considerable village. The stationary tenants of the serauce, many of whom are females, approach the stranger, on his entrance, and expatiate, in the most alluring manner, upon the various excellencies of their several lodgings. When the choice is made, a bed is prepared for his repose, a pipe is brought for his amusement, and the culinary utensils are cleaned previous to his repast. The charges are extremely reasonable; and if the traveller is inclined to indulge himself, the addition of three-pence, to his ordinary

nary
fare,
Mr.
for o
Al
form
Ali a
on th
hum
Ne
or th
so sm
tingu
that
form
accou
To
the n
The
ren a
pacity
rauce
spou
marr
culate
The
rack,
assem
conve
Yet,
thare
remis
plied
a con
Co
about

nary acknowledgment, will procure a sumptuous fare, with the accompaniment of a sauce, which, Mr. Forster observes, "an alderman might fight for over his callipash."

After attending at a funeral ceremony, performed in commemoration of Hussein, the son of Ali and Fatima, our author quitted Allahabad, on the 20th of December, and proceeded to Beghum Serauce, a station of six miles.

Next morning he breakfasted at Tutty Pour, or the Place of Victory; and, on enquiring why so small and contemptible a village had been distinguished by such an appellation, he was told, that a signal victory had been obtained there, in former times, but his intelligencer could give no account of the particulars.

Towards evening, he arrived at Alum Chund, the north-west limit of the Allahabad districts. The aspect of the country was exceedingly barren and gloomy, owing, as it was said, to the rapacity of a former ruler. On entering the serauce, Mr. Forster found the hosts, with their spouses, busily occupied in the celebration of a marriage. The joy and merriment, which circulated in their assembly, could not be surpassed. The men were collected in a body, drinking arrack, and beating a small drum; and a separate assemblage of women were chewing beetle, and conversing with surprising spirit and volubility. Yet, though the jubilee had engrossed a great share of their attention, they were by no means remiss in point of hospitality, but cheerfully supplied the traveller with an excellent supper and a convenient lodging.

Continuing his route, the following day, for about seventeen miles, our author arrived, by noon,

noon at the serauce of Shahzadpour, which together with the town, is said to have been built by Shaistah Khan, a nobleman, who was highly celebrated for his eloquence and elegant style of writing. The serauce of Shabzadpour, constructed chiefly of brick and mortar, is supplied with several large and convenient apartments, but, from want of repair, one angle of the edifice has fallen into ruins. "It is," says Mr. Forster, "seriously to be lamented, that buildings, founded on principles of public spirit, or motives equally beneficial to the state, and whose uses are so universally experienced, should be suffered to moulder into decay."

On the first foundation of the larger serauces, it seems that certain portions of land, or other established funds, were appropriated to their needful repairs; but, in later periods, the state of Hindostan has been so much distracted, and either the oppressions or the poverty of its rulers have been so great, that these grants have been resumed, or turned from their original purpose. Nor are the rulers alone answerable for the neglect or dilapidation of their edifices, but a large share of censure must justly fall upon the whole body of the people, whose weak minds are vitiated with self love and ostentation, and who particularly expose these failings in the foundation of their public works. Our author once asked a Hindoo, who was superintending the construction of a place of worship, why, in a country famed for charitable benefactions, so many old edifices, allotted to the purposes of religion and hospitality, were permitted to drop into ruins, whereas, if they had been repaired, considerable sums of money might have been saved, and many a valuable monument

ment of antiquity rescued from oblivion. To this question the Asiatic ingenuously replied, "Were I to expend my whole estate in repairs, the building would still retain the name of its original founder; but by the erection of a new one, my own name will be transmitted to posterity." According to this answer, it appears that the entire credit of erecting a pagoda, serauce, or other public edifice, will be given to him who first laid the foundation, and that no account will be taken of him who may occasionally enrich the fabric with suitable embellishments.

Happening to miss his road, in the way to Manickpour, Mr. Forster went to Kurrah Manickpour, in the vicinity of which are some remains of a considerable fort. Amongst the ruins were observed some broken fragments of Hindoo sculpture, of the same kind as that seen on a curious antique monument, in the neighbourhood of Benares. Festoons of flowers are sculptured on this monument, which, for the simple elegance of the design and the exact nicety of the execution, may vie with the works of some European masters.

As the air was intensely cold, and the hostess at the serauce was unable to procure any succedaneum for a quilt, our author passed a sleepless and uncomfortable night, and hastened the next morning to cross the Ganges at Gootre, two miles below the village of Kurrah Manickpour. After travelling about eighteen miles, he reached Mustaphabad, and rejoined his servants, from whom he had separated, in consequence of his deviation from the right road.

From the ruins of Kurrah fort, the Ganges is seen winding beautifully round the bottom of the

hill, and immediately opposite, on the northern shore, stands the village Manickpour.

Continuing his journey through a country much covered with forest wood, our author arrived on the 24th at Bareilly, a fortified town, at the distance of twenty-four miles from Mustaphabad.

Next day he reached Doolindy, the principal town of a district, rented by one of the vizier's favourite Hindoos, and on the 26th he proceeded to Safeindy, where there is little else to meet the eye of a stranger, than the wild appearance of a sterile and uncultivated country, the reverse of what might be rationally expected in the vicinity of a capital city.

From Doolindy, Mr. Forster travelled to Lucknow, which he describes as a large and populous city, but totally destitute of symmetrical arrangement and elegance. The streets are narrow, uneven, and extremely dirty. The Goomty, running on the northern side of the town, is navigable for boats of ordinary dimensions, at all seasons of the year, and falls into the Ganges, between Benares and Ghazepour. A line of boats, extended across the stream, forms an excellent communication with a large suburb.

Anxious to conceal himself from observation, and finding that some of the citizens began to make inquisitive remarks, our author crossed the water, and procured a private and commodious lodging, in the Hussen Gunge serauce. Having some business to transact at Lucknow, previous to his journey to Europe, he left his servants at the serauce, on pretence of visiting the English camp, and went to the city, where he endeavoured to obtain admittance, (as a Moghul merchant) to one of the officers; but though he entreated the

he at
mann
rough
break
now t
ly gua
fectua
enforc
notwit
try, an
four m
vince
and th
turnin
house,
telling
been r

Dur
Luckn
the En
gard h
seem
quent
ry ans
had fo
self in

Pre
Affoss
Vizie
lowin

This
parts
the E
ver Ju
Gang
rally t

ie attendants in the softest and most persuasive manner to inform their master of his arrival, they roughly answered, that the gentleman was at breakfast, and could not be seen. Mr. Forster now tried another door, which seemed less strictly guarded; but there also his prayer was ineffectual, and as he had nothing in his pocket to enforce his request, he was compelled to retire, notwithstanding the weather was extremely sultry, and the distance to his lodging was at least four miles. This little occurrence served to convince our author of the efficacy of his disguise, and the fluency of his assumed language. Returning to his lodging, he saw another European house, into which he procured admittance, by telling the door keeper, that his attendance had been required.

During the twenty days that he continued at Lucknow, in which time he frequently visited the English gentlemen, no person seemed to regard him with suspicion. His landlady, indeed, seemed anxious to discover the cause of his frequent excursions; but, not receiving a satisfactory answer to her enquiries, she concluded that he had formed some female intimacy, and gave herself infinite credit for the undisputed detection.

Previous to his departure from the territories of Asoffud-Dowlah, or, as he is often entitled, the Vizier of the Empire, our traveller made the following remarks on the Oude government:

This country is bounded on the north by some parts of Siranagur and Napaul; on the east by the English possessions; on the south by the river Jumna; and on the west by the Doab and the Ganges. The Oude territories, which are generally flat and fertile, are watered by the Gograh, Goomty,

Goomty, Ganges, Jumna and Gunduck, exclusive of many rivulets. These rivers intersect a large space of the country, and flow through most of the principal towns; they also present strong barriers against the Mahrattah, Seick, or Moghul cavalry. The vizier's provinces, said to yield, at present, a revenue of two millions sterling, have experienced a sad decay since the death of Shujah-ud-Dowlah. The inhabitants affirm that the population of the country is diminished, and that the commerce has also suffered a mournful diminution.

But little requires to be said of the vizier's military establishment, as its utility is confined entirely to the collection of the revenue, the enforcing of obedience on the lesser vassals, and the furnishing a body guard. The defence of the country may be said to rest wholly on the forces of the English, which are supplied as necessity requires. The troops, at the period of Mr. Forster's travels, amounted to about eight thousand Sepoys and five hundred Europeans, with a proper train of artillery.

On the 18th of January 1783, our author quitted his lodgings at Lucknow, and after a dusty ride of fourteen miles, halted at the village Nowill Gunge, and proceeded the next day to Meah Gunge, a thriving and populous village, said to have been founded by Almas. Mr. Forster passed the evening in company with a Patan, who was returning from Lucknow, where he had squandered the greatest part of his estate on arrack and courtesans. In the course of two hours and a half, our traveller beheld him empty two bottles of a harsh, fiery spirit; that was sufficient to have driven reason eternally from her throne. The

Patan

Patan apologized for this excessive potation, by saying that it removed every dark and melancholy idea from his mind, which greatly disturbed him in his cooler moments. This jovial Mussulman was attended by an old musician, whose apparel bespoke extreme penury, and whose gums had lost the greatest part of their natural embellishments. This grotesque performer, during the interludes of his master's amusement, thrummed on a wretched guitar, which he accompanied with some of Hafez's odes, in a tone of voice that might have effectually frightened the fiercest monster of the forests.

On the 20th our author continued his route to Banghur Mow, a large village in the district of Almas. Here the Patan, having completely emptied his purse, sold a piece of family tin plate, and devoted the ensuing evening to mirth and voluptuousness.

Many of Almas's wounded Sepoys were brought to the serauce, from a neighbouring fort, which had been reduced, after a siege of six weeks. These poor creatures were dreadfully mangled, some of them having balls lodged in their bodies, and others being scorched by a combustible matter, thrown on them in the course of the attack. As Mr. Forster was fortunately possessed of a few medical materials, he devoted them to the use of the wretched sufferers, and with a degree of humanity that reflects the most brilliant lustre upon his character, he applied dressings to such cases as could probably receive any benefit from his assistance. In return for this generous and noble behaviour, he had the inexpressible satisfaction of witnessing the successful effects of his goodness upon several persons,

persons, who were apparently destined for an untimely grave.

After a tedious journey of twenty-eight miles, in which he had forded the Ganges with extreme difficulty, our author arrived on the 21st, at the ancient city of Kinnouge, situated on the small river Callinuady, that falls into the Ganges about twenty miles below Furruckabad. Previous to the Mahometan conquest, Kinnouge was ranked among the most wealthy and populous cities of Hindostan. It is said to have contained thirty thousand shops for the sale of beetle, and to have afforded employment to six thousand female dancers and musicians. An extensive space, covered with ruins, marks the ancient magnificence of this city; though few distinct vestiges now exist, except some part of a temple erected to the honour of Setah, the wife of Ram, which has been exorcised by some zealous Mussulman, and converted into a place of worship; but, as the present race of Indian Mahometans are supinely regardless of their prophet and his religion, the mosque is now defiled and abandoned. This ancient edifice was constructed of stone, but in several cavities formed by the rain, our author observed parts of brick wall, sunk twenty feet beneath the level of the town, and the inhabitants affirm, that small pieces of gold and silver are frequently discovered among the foundations. This city was plundered by the Mahrattas, who also laid waste the adjacent country, previously to the battle of Panifrett, in 1761. After this event, which proved of the utmost importance to the Mahometan power, in Upper India, Ahmed Khan Bungish, the chief of Furruckabad, took possession

session of the districts of Kinnouge, which, under his government, began to emerge from its ruinous state, and assumed symptoms of a recovery that are now entirely effaced.

Proceeding for about eighteen miles, our author arrived on the 23d, at the village Khodah Gunge, in the territory of Muzzaffer Jung, an indolent young man, who is tributary to Asfood-Dowlah.

Next day, Mr. Forster reached Furruckabad, where he contrived to elude the company of his Patan acquaintance, (whose pleasures began to grow expensive, and very noisy), and to enter the English artillery camp, where he was received with politeness, and treated with every mark of hospitality and attention.

At the expiration of four days, he resumed his journey, and rode to Kytterah, a large village, on the western side of the Ganges; from whence he proceeded next morning, to Allahapour, where there is only one house of entertainment, and that affords no nocturnal accommodation. After supper, our author proposed to the hostess, that they should pass the night under the same roof; but the dame, mistaking the purport of his desire, and being roused, to indignation, at the idea of its indecency, saluted him with a torrent of reproach. "In the exercise of the tongue," says Mr. Forster, "a female of Hindostan has but few equals, and if she has ever followed a camp, I will pronounce her invincible on any ground in Europe. An English woman, educated at our most noted seminaries, and skilled in all the various compass of debate, will perhaps, on some interesting occasion, maintain the combat for an hour, which then terminates in blows and victory,

session

tory; but an Indian dame, improved by a few campaigns, has been known to wage a colloquial war, without introducing one manual effort for the space of three days, sleeping and eating at seasonable intervals." Of this description was the virulent landlady, who declared, with all the semblance of outrageous virtue, that our author should not sleep within the limits of her habitation. At length, however, the European resolutely planted his bed in the midst of her apartment, and disclaiming the idea of any improper conduct, advised her to dispose of herself, according to her own inclinations. The enraged Asiatic, obtaining no attention to her clamorous refusal, was glad to compound the business, and to accept of a small pecuniary compensation for the injury her *character* might suffer.

Next day, our traveller went to Badam, said to have been founded four hundred years ago, by one of the Seljukian monarchs. From a large and elegant city, it is now sunk into an insignificant, mouldering town. The ruins of the fort exhibit a mortifying picture of fallen grandeur, as the place of the fair attendant, and the soothing minstrel, is occupied by the sanguinary wolf and the hideous owl. Our author passed the evening in company with some Indian females; who, for a moderate compensation, diverted him with laughing, dancing, and singing, till midnight.

After a wearisome journey, of twenty-eight miles, through a lonely, inhospitable country, our traveller arrived at Owlah, a town, once crowded with inhabitants, and embellished with a variety of public buildings, but now verging

to ruin, and many of its streets choked up with fallen houses.

On the 2d of February, Mr. Forster visited Shahrabad, a large village in the district of Fyze-ullah-Khan, whose country evinces the beneficial effects of encouraging husbandry, and the aid of an active government. Populous villages, skirted by beautiful fields of corn, are seen on all sides, and the independent spirit which pervades every class of the natives, clearly demonstrates their abhorrence of despotism.

Next day, our author proceeded to Rampour, a wealthy and populous town, and the residence of Fyze-ullah-Khan, here he remained till the 8th, and then continued his journey to Moradabad, situated on the banks of the river Ramgunga. It was once a place of considerable importance, but like many other cities of Hindostan, it is at present greatly decayed. Among the few remains of its pristine grandeur, is a hot bath, where Mr. Forster performed the customary ablutions, on his reception among his new brethren, as a Moghul officer, employed in the vizier's service. Having often seen rupees of the coinage of Moradabad, he is inclined to suppose that a mint has been established at this place, though now confounded with the wrecks of other buildings.

Quitting Moradabad early on the next morning, our traveller had a complete view of the lofty, northern mountains, whose heads are encrusted with perpetual snows. They extend nearly in a parallel from east to west, and seem to form the northern barrier between Hindostan and Thibet. At the end of twenty-four miles, he reached the village Amruah, where the body

of a notorious robber, suspended by the heels, from a tree, affords a useful spectacle to persons who are naturally inclined to unlawful courses. Travelling, however, is seldom attended with danger, in this part of India, as may be sufficiently proved by Mr. Forster's example, who never met with impediment or ill usage, though totally unprotected, but, on the contrary, received civility from all, and kindness from the generality of the natives, to whom he addressed himself upon any occasion.

Arriving at Chandpaur, on the 11th, he took into his service, an old wounded soldier, as the want of an attendant had subjected him to many inconveniencies, and the serauce keepers had uniformly expressed a dislike against paying the requisite attentions to his horse. Proceeding to the village of Burroo, he found that the place afforded no public accommodation for passengers; but the pompous language of his brave veteran, who entitled him, "A Moghul officer of the vizier's, going to join the army, forming against the Sicques," procured him a hospitable reception among the inhabitants.

A ride of twenty-two miles brought our author, on the 12th, to the town of Najebabad, built by Najeb-ud-Dowlah, who foresaw that its situation would facilitate the commerce of Kashmere. This inducement, with the desire of establishing a mart for the Hindoo Mountaineers, probably influenced the choice of a spot, which, being low, and surrounded with marshy grounds, was otherwise unfavourable for the site of a capital town. About a year after the death of this chief, the fort of Nadeb Ghur, which is contiguous to the town, was captured by the Mahrattas, and since

fr
fro
per
7
pic
tain
ed
ball
you
the
idler
cam
goi
car
ditio
that
cotto
move
nithe
at N
of di
him
their
shawl
adjud
them,
Kash
the E
verfan
tan, a
whole
requis
every
bearing
pipe.

since that period, Najebabad has gradually fallen from its importance, and is now apparently dependent on the languishing trade of Kashmere.

The only caravansera in the place being occupied, our author deemed himself fortunate in obtaining admittance at a cook's shop, where minced meat, dressed in the manner of forced meat balls, and stewed beef, were prepared in a savoury manner. Whilst he was partaking of the provisions, at this resort of news-mongers, idlers, politicians, and disbanded soldiers, a boy came in, and asked whether any travellers were going to Jumbo or Kashmere, as the kafilah, or caravan, would depart on the next day. In addition to this intelligence, Mr. Forster learned that about a hundred mules, laden with raw silk, cotton cloths, and ordinary calicoes, had already moved to the skirts of the town. Having been furnished with a recommendatory letter to a banker at Najeb Ghar, who has the general charge of dispatching kafilahs, he was introduced by him to the merchants, who received him into their company as a Turk, going to purchase shawls at Kashmere; his servant, however, was adjudged unfit for such a journey as lay before them, and his place was accordingly filled by a Kashmirian, who was excellently adapted for the European's purpose, as, being tolerably conversant with a great part of India and Afghanistan, and being thoroughly acquainted with the whole plan of an Indian journey, he made the requisite preparations, and took upon himself every trouble, while his employer indulged in hearing curious anecdotes, or in smoking his pipe.

On

On the 14th the travellers proceeded to Ramingnaghur, a village that is in ruins, but having a large well of water, it is usually visited by passengers.

Next day, they arrived at Lall Dong, the northern limit of the vizier's territory, which is separated from Siringnaghur by a rivulet. A delay at this place, on account of the kaslah, gave our author an opportunity of drawing the following sketch of the surrounding objects, and the economy of a caravan.

The country between Najeb Ghur and this frontier is chiefly a waste, covered with low wood, and ill supplied with water. The inhabitants informed our European that, in the time of Najeb-ud-Dowlah, the land, now overgrown with wood, was a well-cultivated plain; but such is the precarious state of the territories of Hindostan, owing to an inert disposition which pervades the body of the people, that its welfare must depend in a great measure on the ability and executive talents of an individual, and, as a succession of able rulers is a rare event in the history of nations, we need not be astonished at the misfortunes, which, at various times, have befallen the most valuable provinces. Yet on the other hand, the exertions of an active prince are infallibly attended with the most brilliant success. Houses are erected with facility, at a moderate expence; and the implements of husbandry are of so simple a construction, that most cultivators, with a small share of an artificer's assistance, can make their own machines.

The greatest extent of plain, lying on the north side of the rivulet, the kaslah encamped on the

Siringnaghur

Sir
but
you
The
150
age
cha
bein
fran
with
son
stret
a qu
char
mul
the
duti
ly ha
the
subj
lave
Q
the
moun
for t
excel
journ
ease
heavi
paths
point
perfo
chand
tics,
A sm
pack

Siringnaghar quarter, where the travellers were busily employed in preparing for the ensuing journey of three days, which lay through a forest. The heat of the day beginning to grow very insupportable, it was necessary to provide some shelter against the solar rays. Our author accordingly purchased a large black kummul, or blanket, which being extended slantingly over a light bamboo-frame, upheld by two supporters, and fastened with small pins, formed an excellent substitute for a tent. His baggage, corresponding with the strength of his horse, consisted of a thin mattress, a quilt, a canvas portmanteau, containing a few changes of linen, and the afore-mentioned kummul. These articles, with an oil bag, carried by the Kashmirian, afforded a sufficient accommodation, and in fact, a larger equipage would only have created unfavourable suspicions among the Asiatics, and in all probability might have subjected him to heavy imposts, and impertinent investigation.

Quitting the spot of encampment on the 22d, the kafilah penetrated twelve miles through the mountains, by a north-west course, and halted for the evening, in the vicinity of a small, but excellent stream. In the course of this day's journey, Mr. Forster frequently remarked the ease and dexterity with which the mules, though heavily laden, clambered up the steep and rugged paths. The proprietors of the goods had appointed agents to accompany the kafilah. These persons are not the ultimate venders of the merchandise, but they contract to pay the different duties, and to deliver it safely at the destined mart. A small number of tents is provided to shelter the packages from inclement weather; as the kafilah

ed to Ram-
 it having a
 ted by pas-
 Dong, the
 ory, which
 ivulet. A
 aklah, gave
 the follow-
 as, and the
 ar and this
 with low
 The inhabit-
 the time of
 vettun with
 but such is
 of Hindos-
 ich pervades
 are must de-
 lity and exe-
 as a succes-
 the history of
 t the misfor-
 befallen the
 e other hand,
 ore infallibly
 ceeds. Houses
 ate expence;
 re of so simi-
 ators, with a
 ce, can make
 g on the north
 amped on the
 Siringnaghar

Seldom rests at any town or village. A good supply of water, and a plain for the accommodation of the cattle, are all that are looked for by the carriers, who affirm that, in addition to the advantage of pasturage, a plain is the most effectual security against robbers.

Next day, the travellers proceeded eighteen miles further into the forest, and halted near a large water course. This day an occurrence happened, which involved our author in a serious difficulty. The fatigue of passing over a tract of deep sand, and the extreme heat of the weather induced him to indulge himself with a pipe; but while he was enjoying this regale beneath the verdant umbrage of a tree, he unfortunately lost sight of the *Kaslah*. The ground in front being completely covered with leaves, it was impossible to discover any appearance of a road; and when he mounted, his horse would not move, but with great reluctance, in any direction. At length, however, after many fruitless attempts to discover a track or habitation, our author fell into a narrow path, which brought him, through a long space of woody desert, to a village, where the inhabitants kindly relieved his distress, by offering to conduct him to the halting-place of his companions.

On the 24th, the travellers entered Jumah, a little hamlet, consisting of a few scattered houses, within a mile of the river, which is there about two hundred yards broad, and from ten to fifteen feet deep. About half a mile below the passage is a bed of rocks, extending from the east side more than half way across the river. The stream has nearly a southern course, skirted on the western side by an uncultivated level, overrun with brushwood,

brushwood, and on the other by a thick, gloomy forest, tenanted only by the beasts of the field.

Next morning, our author crossed the river at the ferry of Nackerghant, and quitting the kashlah, which was to remain some time at Jumah, he proceeded with the Kashmirians, and a small party of merchants, who were carrying cotton to the town of Nshan. On his arrival at the western shore of the Ganges, he was laid under a contribution of two rupees, by the stationary officer, who alleged that he seemed to travel very much at his ease, and was therefore, indisputably, able to pay that sum. Our European endeavoured to excuse himself, by urging, that he did not possess any property liable to taxation, but his argument was totally disregarded, and as the demand of the officer was enforced by a party of match-lock men, he prudently gave up the unequal contest, and paid the stipulated sum with decent resignation.

Being rejoined by the kashlah, he arrived on the 26th at the village Khalsawala. The caravan halted on a pleasant green, adjoining the village, and skirted by a wood, through which a transparent stream meandered in the most delightful manner. From its enticing appearance, our author was inclined to bathe, and retired for that purpose into the thickest part of the wood, where he discovered a great number of peacocks and a variety of other birds, one of which resembled the common fowl in plumage and formation, but its flight was remarkably active, and its size diminutive.

On the 28th, the European proceeded to the town of Dayrah, which, though small, is neatly built, and very populous. It is the residence of the

the Siringnaghur rajah, and may properly be called the capital of the lower division of Siringnaghur, which includes a space of level country, between the larger chain of northern mountains, and a range of scattered hills on the south. Through these hills, the Sicques have an unobstructed access into the country, and dreading no opposition from Zabidah Khan, they can penetrate at pleasure into the lower districts of Siringnaghur. The chief resides at a town bearing the common name of the territory, which lies about one hundred miles to the north, and by the east of Lall Dong. Owing to the inactivity of the present rajah, the Sicques have been enabled to exact a regular tribute from the country.

After a delay of some days, occasioned by the duties imposed on the kafilah, the travellers proceeded to Kheynsapoor. At this place they saw two Sicque horsemen, who had been sent from their country to receive the afore-mentioned tribute. From the high respect shown to these men, and the excellence of their accommodations, Mr. Foster ardently wished for the power of migrating into the body of a Sicque, or of assuming such an appearance. "No sooner," says he, "had the cavaliers alighted, than beds were provided for their repose, and their horses were supplied with green barley, pulled out of the field. The kafilah travellers were content to lodge on the ground, and expressed their thanks, for permission to purchase what they required. Such is the difference between those who are in, and those who are out of power."

On the 6th of March, the caravan crossed the Jumna, and halted on the western bank. This river

river
east,
of the
cint
on th
out m
which
distr
north
the J
the de
Be
try fo
chain
in the
qualit
gong
its (te
Fro
throu
terspe
The g
and p
soup.
and a
high
comp
our a
suffic
judg
weste
two r
ty hin
conn
vanta

river flows, with a clear stream, towards the south-east, and its breadth is much the same with that of the Ganges. No cultivation appears in the vicinity of Jumna; though a spacious plain extends on the western side, and might be watered without much difficulty. The Siringnaghur territory, which terminates in this part, is bounded by the districts of independent Hindoo rajabs on the north and north-east; by Oude on the south; by the Jumna on the west and north-west; and by the dominions of the Sicques on the south-west.

Between Lall Dong and the Ganges, the country forms, with little interruption, a continued chain of sylvan hills. The elephant abounds in these forests, but it is of an inferior size and quality to that found in the Malay and Chittagong quarters, and is therefore only valued for its teeth.

From the Ganges to the Jumna, the road lies through a spacious valley, of good soil, but interspersed with wood, and very thinly inhabited. The general food of the natives is wheaten bread and peas, the latter being commonly made into soup. Our author partook of these provisions, and affirms, that he never ate a meal with a higher relish. The revenue of Siringnaghur is computed at about twenty lacks of rupees, but our author's cursory view of the country was insufficient to enable him to form an accurate judgment upon the subject. The officer on the western side the Jumna taxed him in the sum of two rupees, alleging that he was liable to the duty himself, as being merely a passenger, and unconnected with any traffic that might prove advantageous to the country. Esteeming himself fortunate

fortunate in falling under no minuter notice, Mr. Forster paid the demand without hesitation.

Continuing his route through the hamlets Karidah and Coleroon, our author with his servant, two Kashmirians and a Synassee, quitted the kafilah, and on the 9th arrived at Nhan, the residence of a chief, whose territory bears the name of the town, and who made a public entry, at the period of Mr. Forster's visit.

The Sicques having usurped a division of the Nhan country, that extends to the southward of the Punjab, and borders upon their territories, the rajah took the field, in order to recover his districts. In the course of his warfare, he acquired much military credit, but was at length obliged to sue for peace; nor were the conquered lands restored, till he consented to remit a tribute of two thousand rupees to a certain Sicque chief. "This sum," adds our author, "may appear trifling in a country where specie is plentiful, and the mode of living, conformably, luxurious and extravagant; but amongst these mountaineers, whose manners are rude and simple, who seek for little else than the necessaries of life, which are produced to them in great abundance, this amount is important, and to collect it, requires even oppressive exertion."

In consequence of this war, the inhabitants and foreign merchants of the town were laid under a heavy contribution, and it is extremely probable that the chief, who has discovered what the people can bear, will contrive to reap the benefit of the impost, though the cause is done away.

The rajah of Nhan made an entry into his capital, not as the illustrious Macedonian entered Babylon,

Babylon
appare
had th
and th
rent fr
of a st
Nhan.
ther al
olive e
and a
a bow
his gri
belove
gratula
him w
the bod
hand,
and pr
ed the
and int
like a t
tion of
rising c
sulting
rtion
Quit
veller p
distanc
his dep
the wil
ing the
From t
Sirhend
south, a
is term
white v

Babylon, but with a few horsemen, wretchedly apparelled, and contemptibly mounted. Indeed, had they been better equipped, both themselves and their steeds would have made but an indifferent figure, after clambering up at least six miles of a steep mountain, that supports the town of Nhan. The chief, a handsome young man, rather above the middle stature, and of a bright, olive complexion, was clad in a yellow silk vest and a red turban; his arms consisted of a sabre, a bow, and a quiver of arrows. Notwithstanding his grievous and frequent exactions, he is greatly beloved by the people, who run in crowds to congratulate him on his safe return. They saluted him without noise or tumult, by an inclination of the body, and touching the head with the right hand, at the same time hailing him their father and protector; while the chief in return addressed them, as he passed, in the most affectionate and interesting terms, which evidently operated like a stroke of magic, to obliterate the recollection of every burden, and to hush to silence the rising complaint. Such were the advantages resulting to this warlike prince, by a happy combination of urbanity, courage, and generosity.

Quitting Nhan on the 12th at noon, our traveller proceeded to the village, Saleannah, at the distance of eight miles. Here he first saw, since his departure from Europe, the Scots fir tree, and the willow, which delights, as with us, in shading the crystal stream with its verdant honours. From the summit of the Nhan hill, the plains of Sirhend present a wide prospect to the south-east, south, and south-west; the view to the northward is terminated at a short distance, by mountains white with eternal snow.

Little

Little danger being now incurred from travelling in small bodies; as the mountains form a natural barrier against the incursions of the Sicques or other marauders, Mr. Forster's party, from this place to Bellaspour, was small. A Kashmirian trader in small wares accompanied him from Najeb Ghur, and he proved, at all times, a very pleasant and serviceable companion.

On the 13th reached Sudowra, a village, situated on a lofty eminence. The road this day led through a woody and mountainous country, said to abound with a variety of wild beasts. A tiger had newly marked our traveller's path with the impressiou of his feet, but fortunately no accident occurred, and Mr. Forster was comfortably lodged, towards evening, in the front of a Hindoo retail shop, where some excellent peas and wheat-en cakes were served up for his supper, after the fatigues and perils of the day.

The next day's journey consisted in climbing steep mountains, where, our author observes, he was obliged to walk the greatest part of the way, from the height being almost perpendicular; the evening brought him to Lawasah, containing a few scattered houses and one shop, the master of which is described as an unfair dealer, and a noisy wrangler; but as he is the only man of his profession in the place, travellers must either submit to his impertinence and extortion, or otherwise take the precaution to lay in a stock of provisions at Sudowra.

Passing Coultie, where the Nhan country is bounded by the small district of Bojepour, our author arrived on the 17th at the village of Kunda, and thence proceeded, through Durmpour, to Gowrah. During the heat of the day, he halted

near

De
It
an
its
lit
qu
to
can
be
wo
ciou
tim
sou
the
for
occu
T
ed t
certa
chie
ty ye
and i
the C
plund
Co
Mr. B
reside
lour t
east si
erly o
name,
lying
pour is
const
The st
the bo
Vol

near a water mill, the first he had seen in India. Its construction was similar to that of a European mill, but its workmanship was coarser and its mechanism more simple. In the evening, the little party approached a farmer's cottage, and requested permission to deposit their baggage, and to repose under one of his sheds. The farmer candidly said, (looking earnestly at our author), he was apprehensive that an outside lodging would not satisfy them. He was, in fact, suspicious of some treacherous design, and it was some time before he could believe, that they had really sought his house for shelter. At length, however, the Kashmirian showed him some small wares for sale, and the travellers were then suffered to occupy the front of the habitation.

The districts of Hundah and Gowrah are called the Barrah Tukrah, or twelve portions, being certain divisions of territory bequeathed by a chief of Bellaspour, to his younger son, about fifty years ago. The petty states are ill governed, and it is only among them that a traveller, from the Ganges to Kashmere, incurs the risk of being plundered.

Continuing his journey through Tayanaghur, Mr. Forster arrived on the 20th at Bellaspour, the residence of the ranee, or female ruler of the Kallour territory. This town is situated on the south-east side of the Setlud, or Sutludge, the most easterly of the five rivers, from which the Persian name, Punjab, is affixed to the tract of country lying between Sirhend and the Indus. Bellaspour is well built, and exhibits a regularity in its construction; that is but seldom seen in these parts. The streets are paved, though rather roughly, and the houses, built of stone and mortar, have a very

neat appearance. The Setload, a very rapid stream, is at this place about three hundred feet broad.

Kalour is bounded on the north by the Kangrah districts; on the east by a large tract of country, called Busscer; on the south by Nhar; and on the west by the Punjab. Its revenue is computed at twelve lacks of rupees.

On Mr. Forster's arrival at Bellaspour, he found the rance engaged in hostilities with the chief of Kangrah, on the border of whose country her army was then encamped. This seemed so important an event to the mountaineers, that they considered the hills and forests of Bellaspour as the theatre of universal war, and so deeply was it impressed on their minds that, in all probability, they would have regarded the siege of Troy and the conflicts on the *Seamander* as mere skirmishes, and would have allowed no other degree of comparison, than that women were the cause of them both.

To give our readers some idea of this eventful matter, we present them with the following concise remarks:—Towards the northern limit of Kalour, is a strong hold, on an eminence, called the Kote Kangrah, the reduction of which detained Acbar*, who commanded the expedition in person, a whole year. To reward one of the officers who had signalized himself in this service, Acbar presented him with the captured fort, and a considerable portion of the adjacent territory. The descendants of this chief continued in possession, till the period of our author's travels, when the

* Acbar is said to have been the first Mahometan prince, who reduced the northern mountains of Hindostan to the obedience of the empire.

rajah of Kangrah ravaged the districts, and besieged the fort. In consequence of this procedure the Mahometan chief, distrusting his own strength, implored assistance from the Bellaspour rance, who, with the spirit of a true heroine, espoused the quarrel of her neighbour, against the rajah of Kangrah, who now vainly asserts, that she knew his country to be destitute of defence, and therefore seized the occasion of augmenting her own power.

These wars tended greatly to derange our author's measures of progress, especially as there was attached to the Kangrah army, through which he must necessarily pass, a body of Siques who had impressed even this sequestered region with a lively terror. The two Kashmirians, now his only companions, were averse to any motion till they should receive a reinforcement. At length, however, they consented to proceed to the Bellaspour camp, as being compelled to acknowledge that there was a greater probability of meeting with passengers there than in the town.

On the evening of the 23d, they crossed the river Setlond, in a ferry-boat, and halted at a small village opposite to Bellaspour. A Tumboo-shah kafilah had encamped on the northern side of the town, in its way to Dehli and Lucknow, with the proprietors of which Mr. Forster formed an acquaintance, and through their influence with the collector of the customs, he was permitted to pass without hesitation. The people of the kafilah were extremely desirous to know his story, which he accordingly suited to time and circumstances, in the following manner: "I informed them," says he, "that I was a Turk by birth,

rapid stream
feet broad.

by the Kan-
arge tract of
th by Nhan;
its revenue is

our, he found
with the chief
country her
eemed so ini-
rs, that they
Bellaspour as
o deeply was
all probabi-
sieve of Troy
as mere skir-
other degree
ere the cause

this eventful
llowing con-
ern limit of
ence, called
of which de-
e expedition
d one of the
a this service,
ed fort, and a
territory. The
in possession,
ls, when the

ometan prince,
indostan to the

rajsh

birth, and had come, when young, to India, where I was taken into the house of a person of distinction, who brought me up; that, from my long residence in India, I had forgotten my native language; and that my time had been chiefly devoted to the employments of a soldier, but that, being disgusted with my profession, I had quitted the service, and become a travelling merchant." This account was sufficiently plausible to obtain belief, and as our author varied his tale, according to the place or the disposition of his auditors, his disguise proved equal to his wish of concealment. Once, indeed, he was rather alarmed, by a passenger's observing, that he retained a European, and very useless custom, in his writing, viz. that of writing from the left to the right; however, on being told that the Turks used the same method, the Asiatic censor appeared satisfied, and the business dropped without further investigation. Some other inattentions to the forms of his new character likewise involved him in momentary difficulties; but, either the want of penetration, or the good humour of his companions, prevented them from discovering any deception, and cheered the traveller with sanguine hopes of a successful termination to his adventures.

On the 24th the travellers quitted the Setland, and proceeded sixteen miles, till they arrived at the village Comour Hattee. At a retail shop our author procured wheat, meal, peas, and boiled Butter, which formed his common fare; and by applying to the shop-keeper in civil terms he was frequently indulged with the use of the front part of the habitation.

After

After devoting a little time to rest and refreshment, he proceeded to the Bellaspour army, where he found about three hundred horse, and eight thousand foot soldiers, huddled together, on the declivity of a hill, in a state of filth and confusion. Having resided four months on this spot, under small sheds, constructed of boughs, it may be naturally supposed, that the effects resulting from their situation, could neither have been pleasant nor salutary. Amidst the wretched hovels of the soldiers were four very ordinary tents, one of which was appropriated to the use of the generalissimo, who, being incapable, on account of his advanced age, of performing any active duty, had appointed a younger brother to the executive command. The ranees, with her son, a youth of ten years old, and a favourite favourite, had retired to an adjacent fortress, whence she issued her commands relative to the general operation of the war.

Our author now found that he must expect no security, in his progress towards the Kangrah army, without the protection of an escort, and therefore deemed it most advisable to wait upon the commander in chief, to obtain, if possible, so essential an accommodation. He accordingly presented himself before the officer, whom he found sitting under a banian tree, and attended by the chief men of the army, who were partly naked. Some new levies were passing in review, that had come in from the woods. Their appearance was similar to that of the fawns and satyrs, described in heathen story, and their actions were so well suited to their aspect, that all the powers of a Prussian drill serjeant, extensive as they are, would have scarcely ever impressed them

them with a competent knowledge of military discipline.

On approaching the chief, our author humbly presented a rupee, laid on the corner of his vest, as an offering. It must here be observed, that the piece of money must not be held in the naked hand, but on a handkerchief, or some part of the garment, extended for that purpose; and though the superior may probably resolve to favour his petitioner, yet it frequently happens, either from motives of generosity, or an attention to his condition, that he does not take the offering, but only touches it with one of his fingers. The honour is then supposed to be conferred, and the person, who implored protection or assistance, is elated with hope.

Mr. Forster met with a civil reception, and obtained his request, relative to the pursuance of his journey. The commander looked obliquely at his offering, which he touched, but would not receive; assured the European that some letters, which were preparing, should be soon forwarded; and permitted him, with his little party, to accompany the first messenger who should be dispatched to the Kangrah camp.

Shortly after this ceremonious visit, our author discovered the chief to be composed of the same materials, which, with little variety, form the disposition of the generality of Indians. On meeting with him a second time, attended only by an officer of police, Mr. Forster was told that he might present his offering; but as it happened to be a coin of rather an inferior quality, in this quarter, it underwent a strict examination, and was ultimately accepted with frowns and dissatisfaction. Our traveller acknowledges that he

was

Mr.
Chief

military

humbly
his vest,
red; that
in the na-
some part
pose; and
live to fa-
happens,
attention
the offer-
his fingers.
ferred, and
assistance,

ception, and
persuance of
d'obliquely
t would not
ome letters,
on forward-
le party, to
ould be dif-

our author
of the same
y, form the
ndians. On
tended only
was told that
it happened
ality, in this
ination, and
s and disfa-
dges that he
was

Vol. 21.



Mr. Forster presenting a Pipe to the Kingrah Chief.

page 162.

v
is
th
fi
ar
tai
of
inc
at
he
of
one
with
its
T
at on
was
tain
from
shop
emar
bracc
a cha
had a
all pr
his p
the K
fered
ther
to acc
by his
A
fore m

was hurt at beholding so glaring a meanness and want of decorum; yet, as it served to disclose a spirit of national character, he received some satisfaction in so unequivocal a testimony of it.

The flies were so exceedingly troublesome in the Bellaspour army, that it was with great difficulty Mr. Forster secured his food from their attacks. He seems inclined to think, that a certain quantity of poison is contained in the body of an Indian fly, as a nausea and sickness almost immediately succeed the swallowing of it. He at first imagined that the disagreeable sensations he experienced might proceed from the motion of the insect in the stomach; but on examining one after it had been discharged, he perceived it without life, though but a short time deprived of its natural air.

The situation of the travellers in the camp was at once disgusting and inconvenient. The heat was literally oppressive, and the air was grossly tainted by a compound of nauseous smells, arising from the uncleanness of the people. Our author accordingly panted with impatience for his emancipation, and had, in fact, resolved to embrace any mode of operation that might lead to a change of quarters. This eagerness, however, had almost produced a measure which would, in all probability, have caused a material failure of his plan. Two messengers, who were to visit the Kangrah camp, with proposals of peace, offered to conduct him and his companions thither in safety; and our European had resolved to accept their offer, though strongly dissuaded by his two associates and the chief * chobedar,

* A chobedar is a person who carries a silver stick before men of high station.

who

who unanimously entertained an ill opinion of these messengers. On the evening, however, preceding the intended departure, the scheme, if dangerous, was happily rendered abortive, by the arrival of a drove of asses, laden with iron, the proprietors of which were pursuing the same route as our author.

On the 29th, the united party commenced their journey from the camp, but just as they arrived at the boundary of Bellaspour, after a march of eight miles, two of the Kangrah horsemen appeared in front, and plundered the unfortunate ironmongers, to the amount of a hundred rupees, which in these parts is accounted a very large sum. They likewise seized on a Kashmirian, who was at some distance from the company, and were in the act of stripping him, when he loudly exclaimed that he was the servant of our author, whom he described as a person of distinction. In consequence of this intelligence, which in reality was false, the cavaliers turned towards Mr. Forster; but, on approaching, one of them remarked, that he had the appearance of a balla audimee, or a person above the ordinary class, and should not suffer any molestation. Finding them so civilly disposed, the European prevailed on them to release the Kashmirian and his own servant, who had been taken in custody during the parley. He was then informed that two hundred Sicques, who had been recently employed in the service of Kangrah, would soon make their appearance. Terrific and discouraging as this news must of necessity have been to a person acquainted with the licentious manners of Nanock's disciples, our author assumed an undaunted look, and pushing his horse into a brisk trot,

ll opinion of
g, however,
he schema, if
ortivo, by the
with iron, the
ng the same

commenced
st as they ap-
pout, after a
angrah herfo-
red the unfor-
of a hundred
ounted a very
on a Kashmi-
the company,
im, when he
ervant of our
son of distinc-
igence, which
rned towards
one of them
nce of a balla
rdinary class,
on. Finding
ean prevailed
and his own
nstody during
ed that two
recently eta-
, would soon
nd discourag-
ave been to a
ious manners
sumed an un-
e into a brisk
trot,

trot, advanced rapidly towards this formidable
body, who received him with great attention,
but without offering any violence. They had
indeed at first supposed the approach of the tra-
vellers to have been that of the enemy, and were
accordingly preparing for the onset, to which
they vehemently exclaimed they were summoned
by their prophet. Mr. Forster, in token of re-
spect, had dismounted, and was leading his horse,
when a Sieque, mounted on an active mare,
touched him in passing; the high-mettled ani-
mal, as if in contempt of man and horse, attack-
ed them fiercely from the rear, and in the violent
assault the Sieque was thrown to the earth, and
rolled with great rapidity to the bottom of the
hill on which the accident occurred.

In the course of his descent, the warrior left
behind him his turban, sword, and matchlock,
and suffered so complete a derangement as might,
in all likelihood, have roused the whole body of
Sieques to vengeance, but on our author's evinc-
ing much sorrow for the disaster, and having
assiduously endeavoured to reinvest the fallen
equestrian with his scattered appurtenances, he
received general thanks, and was permitted to
pursue his journey in peace till the evening,
when he safely arrived at the camp of the Kan-
grah, or as he is frequently styled, from a more
ancient name of his country, "the Katochin
Chief." The travellers regaled themselves this
evening with great joy, having repelled a series
of troubles, and having suffered greatly from
hunger and fatigue, though they had only tra-
versed a tract of about sixteen miles. A small
body of cavalry was stationed at this camp, the
greater part of the forces being employed, under
the

the command of the rajah, in the siege of Koté Kangrah. The common road from hence lay through the town of Nadone and the district of Huriepour, but as these places were occupied by the Sicques, our author was compelled to deviate from the usual track, and proceed to the westward.

On the 30th he resumed his route, and accompanied the iron merchants to the village Sooree. This place was a full day's journey out of the road, but most of the carriers were inhabitants of it, and naturally expressed a wish to see their friends and families.

To the eastward of Sooree, the travellers crossed a ridge of lofty mountains, and proceeded to Bompal, a small hamlet, situated on an eminence. During the whole of this night, Mr. Forster was exposed to a copious and continued rain, yet such was the strength of his constitution that his health received no injury.

After a considerable delay, occasioned by the unfavourable weather, his companions quitted Bompal, and on the 2d of April arrived at Chumbah, a small village depending on the chiefship of Jessoul. A great portion of the road between Bompal and Chumbah lies through a valley, pleasantly watered by the Byas, on the northern side of which may be seen the level and fertile districts of Huriepour. On the right hand side of the road, about mid way, is a place of Hindoo worship, erected on the brink of the Byas Gange, which runs at the foot of the edifice, with a rapid stream, of one hundred yards broad. The territory of Kangrah, or Katochin, is bounded on the north and north-west by Huriepour; on the east by Chumbah; on the south by Kalour; and on the

the
has
at t
suff
chie
and
A
had
part
by th
lab,
frequ
next
chief
situat
in the
Sicque
and al
strong
collect
the m
Jumna
dily co
of lang
Europe
a sturdy
Quic
in fron
in with
tremely
armed,
hended
stranger
fit subje
a perem
the plac

the west by the Panjab. The ordinary revenue has been estimated at seven lacks of rupees; but at the period of our author's researches, it had suffered a material diminution, owing to the chief's alliance with the Sicques, who spread ruin and distress around them wherever they go.

Alarmed at the idea of these marauders, who had invested the common track, our author's little party, having been joined at the Bellaspour camp by the Kashmirians, determined to quit the kasilab, and endeavour to reach Jumbo, by some unfrequented paths. They accordingly proceeded next day to Dada, a district dependent on the chief of Sebah. The fort of Sebah, pleasantly situated on the margin of a rivulet, was observed in the road, and in passing it Mr. Forster saw two Sicque horsemen strike a terror into the chief and all his people, though shut up within their strong hold. These cavaliers had been sent to collect the tribute imposed by the Sicques, on all the mountain chiefs, from the Ganges to the Jumna, and as their demands had not been readily complied with, they were holding that style of language to the affrighted Hindoos, which a European magistrate would direct at a gipsy, or a sturdy mendicant.

Quickening his pace, and going about a mile in front of his companions, our author now fell in with a horseman, whose appearance was extremely suspicious, but as the European was well armed, and evidently the stronger man, he apprehended no danger from a rencounter. Seeing a stranger, and one whose equipment made him a fit subject for plunder, the Asiatic demanded, in a peremptory tone, what was his occupation, and the place of his abode. Mr. Forster's answers were

were neither gracious nor explanatory, and his departure so abrupt, that the equestrian seemed offended at his careless deportment.

About a quarter of a mile farther, our traveller met with another Sicque, well mounted, and furnished with arms, who was evidently roaming in quest of some adventure. After reconnoitring the passenger attentively, and imagining, most probably from the length of his sword and the animation of his countenance, that a contest might prove doubtful, he politely saluted him, and passed. On his joining his countrymen, however, who had halted at a short distance, a council was held on the subject of our author's property, the result of which was to return and seize it forcibly. But as the other travellers came up, just as the freebooters were arranging their plan of attack, they perceived the folly of molesting a person so strongly reinforced, and therefore rode off without giving any farther molestation.

On the 4th, Mr. Forster arrived at Tulwara, a village in the district of Dutar, where the Sicque chief has built a small fort, that commands the adjacent territory. The country, to the southward, now assumed a level aspect, which had an effect peculiarly pleasing on our author, whose eyes had been long disgusted with continued and accumulated chains of mountains, the highest of which appeared to pierce the clouds. In the course of this day's journey, his party was reduced to the Kashmirian trader and himself, as three Kashmirians, who had accompanied him from the Bellaspour camp, went on before, and his servant lagged behind.

Towards evening, they observed a body of horsemen approaching, who were known to be Sicques.

Sicq
whic
conf
of w
into
velle
nanc
fulm
time
desig
ture,
fortun
reach
his na
in gra
prefer

At
conver
by his
perils
perform
compar
terposit
Mr. Fo
prayer,
unfeign
was a d
of the K
tirely of
accordin
the abili
more en
On th
a popul
ed the E
VOL.

Sicques, and consequently gave a serious alarm, which, however, proved ill founded. This party, consisting of about two hundred persons, many of whom were Mahometans, was then marching into the Hurriepour districts. The dismayed travellers affected, with great composure of countenance, to smoke their pipes, of which the Mussulmen took a whiff, as they passed; at the same time promising them protection against any ill designs of their associates. After their departure, the Kashmirian, transported with joy at his fortunate escape, swore by his beard that, on reaching his evening quarters, he would offer to his national saint two pennyworth of brown sugar, in grateful acknowledgment for his unexpected preservation.

At Tulwara they were accommodated with a convenient lodging. Here our author was joined by his servant, who had also been involved in the perils of the day; and here the trader strictly performed his curious vow, and reprobated his companion's insensibility of the providential interposition that had been made on their behalf. Mr. Forster vainly urged the merits of internal prayer, and asserted that he had already offered unfeigned thanks to Heaven for his escape. This was a doctrine entirely repugnant to the creed of the Kashmirian, whose devotions consisted entirely of noisy and ostentatious ceremony, and he accordingly reproached the European, without the ability either to understand, or overthrow his more enlightened and rational argument.

On the 5th, our author proceeded to Badpour, a populous village in the Norpour district; crossed the Byas-Gungah, in a ferry-boat, and came into

into the Jumbo road, which has not yet been infested by the Sicques.

Next day he reached Gungatau, where, in the passage of a rivulet, he was thrown from his horse into the water, and his papers were greatly injured by the unfortunate disaster.

On the 7th, he arrived at the town of Nourpour, pleasantly situated on the summit of a hill, that is ascended by stone steps. Towards the south-east the country is open, well cultivated, and embellished with a winding stream of fine water, while the view is contracted to the west and north, by a lofty range of mountains, capped with snow, whence the wind derives a cool refreshing quality, that is essentially useful in a quarter where the heat of the sun is almost insupportable. The town has the appearance of opulence and industry, and is the residence of the chief of the Nourpour districts, which are bounded on the north by the river Rawee; on the east by a mountainous territory, called the Chambay country; on the west by some small Hindoo districts, near the head of the Punjab; and on the south by Huricpour. The revenues of Nourpour are estimated at four lacks of rupees. It enjoys a state of more internal quiet, is less molested by the Sicques, and more equitably governed, than any of the surrounding territories.

On the 9th, the travellers passed through the village Bunguree, and the next day crossed the Rawee, opposite to the fort of Bissouly. This central Punjab river, which runs near the city of Lahore, is very rapid, and about one hundred and twenty yards in breadth. In the ferry-boat were two Sicques belonging to the fort, of which they had taken possession, in consequence of be-

ing
chi
con
mou
eng
mitt
whe
my,
the r
their
A
avoid
recon
such
of Bi
on thi
cavali
him to
journe
tary, a
the im
idea b
destroy
desolat
ries of
An
travell
agreeab
expect
materia
of the
mily, b
serving
guid, in
road, b

ing summoned to the assistance of the Bissouly chief. Though this is the certain result of every connection made with the Sicques, the insatuated mountaineers never fail to crave their aid when engaged in war. A neighbouring chief had committed some depredations on the Bissouly districts, when the Sicques were called in to repel the enemy, and to guard the fort; but after performing the required service, they refused to relinquish their new situation.

A rapid progress through this country, and avoiding the track of the Sicques, were earnestly recommended to the travellers, who needed not such an admonition. The boatman at the ferry of Bissouly made an exorbitant demand of hire on this account, but the interference of the Sicque cavaliers, who discerned the imposition, obliged him to submit to more reasonable terms. The journey of this evening proved dreary and solitary, and gave a wrong bent to every spring of the imagination; for, if one cheerful or pleasing idea began to shoot forth, it was immediately destroyed by the prospect of a deserted village, a desolate country, and all the concomitant miseries of war.

An obliging housekeeper accommodated our traveller, at the village Plasse, with a more agreeable lodging than could possibly have been expected. His little tenement was composed of materials that had resisted the late conflagration of the country, and the proprietor, with his family, had resumed the quiet possession of it. Observing that Mr. Forster was oppressed and languid, in consequence of a fever caught on the road, he generously provided him with a bed, and

and gave him every nourishment that the house afforded.

Continuing his route, our author arrived on the 11th at the village Buddoo, the residence of a petty chief, tributary to Jumbo. A fair being held at an adjacent hamlet, the travellers mixed with the numerous spectators of the festival, and witnessed, in the mirth and good humour there predominant, a strong contrast to the late scene of wretchedness and devastation. Peace here waved her olive branch over the rustic habitations, and every soul was attuned to harmonic pleasure. Among a variety of diversions, Mr. Forster observed a wheel, with boxes suspended from its rim, for the purpose of whirling round such persons as are partial to aerial circuits. In consequence of his servant's delay, the European sustained a great inconvenience; but a Kashmirian family at Buddoo relieved it in some degree, by a friendly reception and a light supper.

Next day our traveller proceeded to the village of Mancote, situated on an eminence, that is partially skirted by a small river. Here the European's troubles branched out anew, and involved him in various difficulties. His Kashmirian companion having proceeded, by mistake, beyond the appointed place of rendezvous, there was no person either to prepare his food, or to take care of his horse. The shopkeeper, however, at Mancote, notwithstanding the Hindoos hold in abomination the performance of any menial office for strangers, afforded him great assistance, by giving him a shelter, a bed, and some of his household utensils, for holding the horse's corn, and his own provision.

Being

the
for
him
tion
that
ed o
ed h
prov
ver,"
nitua
lities
despe
defec
After
surrou
tures
veller
ance,
produ
and v
of wh
the ric
terfere
ment, c
girl, w
tucked
and pre
would h
veller,
bread, a
good wi
ferred a
ing to a
ble."

Being told of a mendicant Seid, who resided in the upper part of the village, and was celebrated for his eminent sanctity, Mr. Forster presented himself to him, explained the nature of his situation, and earnestly requested his aid. It seems that our author had supposed, a man who existed on public charity would have cheerfully granted him the required assistance; but the event proved how greatly he was mistaken. "Never," says he "did mitred priest, in all the plenitude of his power, rolling amidst the pluralities of benefice, regard a meagre curate with a deeper contempt of eye than did this haughty descendant of Mahomet receive my supplication." After expatiating warmly on the difficulties that surrounded him, and throwing in a few strictures on the Seid's ungenerous conduct, the traveller received an ungracious promise of assistance, with this proviso, that he should himself produce fire-wood. Turning away with rage and vexation, he loudly reprobated a violation of what the rudest Mussulman holds sacred, the rites of hospitality. A stranger now interfered, and proposing to adjust the embarrassment, carried our author to the house of a singing girl, who, on hearing the story of his wants, tucked up her garment with a smiling alacrity, and prepared to relieve them without delay. "It would have done your heart good," says the traveller, "to have seen this honest girl baking my bread, and boiling my peas, she did it with such good will, frequently observing that I had conferred an honour upon her, and ultimately refusing to accept of any remuneration for her trouble."

On the 13th our European reached Mansir, a village, consisting of a few houses, on the margin of a beautiful sheet of water, that is abundantly stored with fish; these, however, are considered as sacred or royal property, and are accordingly permitted to live without molestation. The country now became more open, and the valleys better cultivated than any to the westward of Bissouly. In the course of this day's journey, which was extremely pleasant, our author met with an encampment of beggars, and in compliance with their request, dismounted to take some refreshment. He describes them as a merry troop, and observes that his meal, though coarse, was cordially given, and accompanied with many kind and friendly expressions. At Mansir, the wife of a Mahometan oilman undertook to provide his repast, but she took most unwarrantable emoluments out of an ill-dressed supper, and her cat contrived, during the night, to lighten his baggage of his destined breakfast.

Next day he resumed his journey through a dreary road, that lay for miles together between lofty and perpendicular rocks. His progress was rendered peculiarly disagreeable, from the want of a companion, and the aspect of the country gave a gloomy turn to his ideas; till at length he discovered, to his great joy, a family sitting on a small, verdant spot, where, availing themselves of the situation, they were grazing their cattle. He immediately joined the happy party without ceremony, and was presented with a cup of butter-milk. The father told him that an oppressive landlord had obliged him to quit his house, and seek a more peaceful habitation. One of the family suffered much pain from a

lacerated

lacerated
pose
wiza
upon
to th
Th
to co
ceede
ing a
perfo
in co
some
servan
had b
fetch
on th
his ho
thithe
showe
comm
incessa
prising
nary q
in cont
at Luc
singula
early, a
man in
On p
having
hored t
Forster
the ban
ture soa
folds w
read the

lacerated finger, and as all Europeans are supposed by the natives of India to be surgeons, wizards, and artillerymen, the guest was called upon for assistance, which he administered gratis, to their satisfaction.

The approach of evening induced our author to continue his route, and he accordingly proceeded to the lower town of Jumbo, where, seeking admission at a retired house, he discovered a person who, about a month before, had travelled in company with him, but had left the party on some service of dispatch. This man being the servant of a Kashmirian, from whom Mr. Forster had brought an introductory letter, ran hastily to fetch his master, who soon appeared, and insisted on the stranger's being lodged immediately in his house, though they were obliged to proceed thither in the midst of a copious and heavy shower. This man, immediately on their arrival, commenced a train of civilities, and painful, yet incessant attentions. After expatiating with surprising warmth and volubility on the extraordinary qualities and accomplishments of his guest, in consequence of advice from his correspondent at Lucknow, he congratulated Mr. Forster on his singular good fortune in having met with him so early, as he would not have found another *bonest* man in Jumbo.

On presenting a bill for payment, which, from having been repeatedly drenched in water, adhered together as if it had been pasted, Mr. Forster had occasion to applaud the generosity of the banker at Jumbo, who with much good nature soaked the paper in water, and opened the folds with extreme caution, till he was able to read the contents. Had he been disposed to have withheld

Manfir, a
he margin
abundantly
considered
accordingly
ion. The
the valleys
westward of
y's journey,
author met
d in compli-
o take some
as a merry
ough coarse,
d with many
Manfir, the
rtook to pro-
nwarrantable
pper, and her
o lighten his
ey through a
together be-
ks. His pro-
reaceable, from
he aspect of
his ideas, till
joy, a family
ere, availing
were grazing
ed the happy
resented with
told him that
him to quit
ul habitation.
pain from a
lacerated

withheld the required sum, he had sufficient cause; but, on the contrary, he readily acknowledged that the bill was good, and kindly observed, it should have been of greater value, as the journey had been long and fatiguing.

Jumbo is situated on the declivity of a hill, and contains two distinct divisions, called the Upper and the Lower Towns. The base of the eminence is washed by the river Rawee, about fifty yards broad, and generally fordable. Upon its banks are several mills for grinding corn, which are greatly superior, in point of construction, to any others seen by our traveller in India. It seems they were introduced by the Kashmirians, who have added many improvements to the town.

The articles of merchandize, constituting the trade of Jumbo and Kashmire, are usually transported by men, two of whom take the load of a strong mule, and the hire is fixed at the rate of four rupees for each carrier. The shawls, when exported from Kashmire, are packed in an oblong bale, containing a certain weight or quantity, termed a biddery, the exterior covering of which is the hide of an ox or a buffalo, strongly sewed with leather thongs. A Kashmirian carries his load in the same manner as a soldier's knapsack, and when disposed to rest, he places a stick beneath it, in manner of a crutch, which supports the load and assists him in walking. Two causes are assigned for employing men, rather than beasts of burthen, in this service. It is said, that the chiefs, bordering on either side of the river Chinaun, have agreed that no fixed bridge shall be erected, or boat stationed on that stream. Others ascribe a cause which seems

more

mor
neca
the
ticator
A
coun
creas
death
At th
sition
father
of his
timely
trived
Sicque
Tha
lighted
for ent
cause
small
from
much
in the
tence
waste
at the
profecu
whose
people,
called i
manded
fort at
leading
Mr. F
to oppre
brother

more forcible; the stupendous height and steepness of the intervening mountains, which render the passage exceedingly dangerous, if not impracticable, to either horses or mules.

According to the best and most authentic accounts, it appears, that Jumbo continued to increase in power, wealth, and commerce, till the death of Runzeid Deve, which happened in 1770. At this period, the present chief, in direct opposition to the intentions and express desires of his father, seized on the government, consigned one of his brothers, the intended successor, to an untimely death, and imprisoned another, who contrived to escape, and sought the protection of the Sicques.

That warlike, yet predatory people, were delighted with obtaining so favourable a pretext for entering Jumbo, and promised to espouse the cause of the fugitive with zeal and vigour. A small sum had been annually exacted by them from the inhabitants of Jumbo, though in a much smaller proportion than what was levied in the adjacent territories; but now, under pretence of assisting an injured person, they laid waste the most valuable of the districts, and at the period of our author's travels, they were prosecuting a vigorous war against the chief, whose oppressions had alienated the hearts of his people, and who, to crown his ill fortune, had called in a party of Sicque mercenaries, commanded by a powerful officer, who has erected a fort at the south entrance of the principal pass, leading to the Punjab.

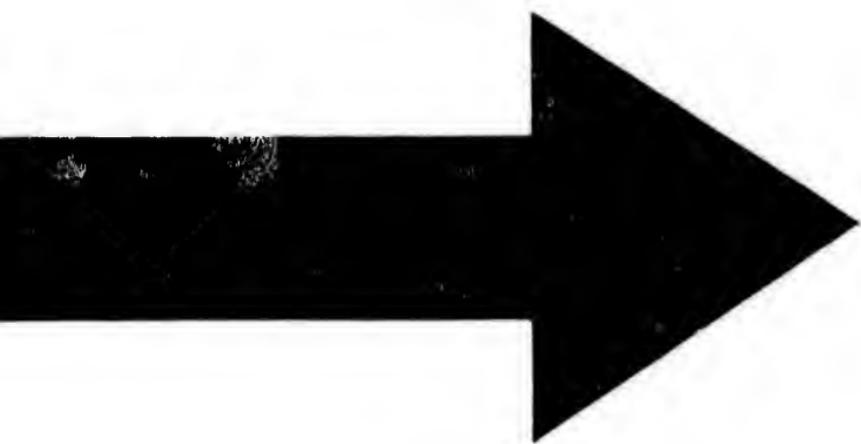
Mr. Forster's Kashmirian host, who continued to oppress him with superfluous civilities, had a brother residing in the same house, who was confined

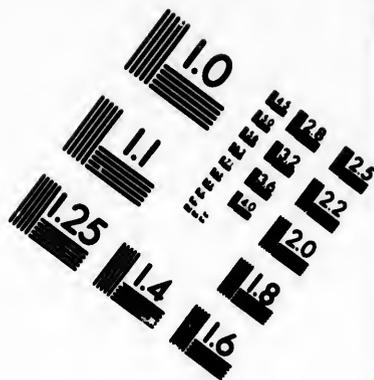
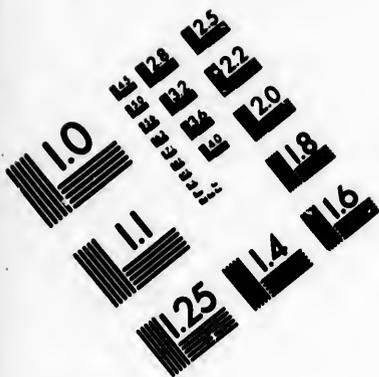
and sufficient
ily acknow-
ly observed,
as the jour-

ty of a hill,
called the
base of the
Rawce, about
able. Upon
inding corn,
of construc-
ller in India.
the Kashmi-
rovements to

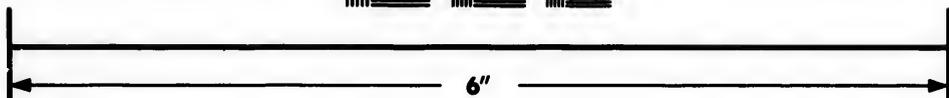
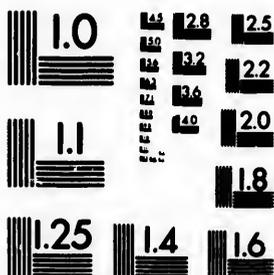
stituting the
usually tran-
e the load of
d at the rate
The shawls,
packed in an
ight or quan-
r covering of
falo, strongly
hmirian car-
as a soldier's
, he places a
utch, which
in walking.
ing men, ra-
service. It
r either side
hat no fixed
oned on that
hich seems
more







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4503

0
E 128 125
E 122
E 120
E 118
6

10
E 101
E 100
E 99

confined in his room by the rheumatism. As he possessed a pleasant, sociable temper, with much useful information, his conversation was highly amusing to our author, and contributed greatly to his knowledge of this part of India. This afflicted Abatic likewise gave some directions for his conduct in Kashmir, which were delivered with an air of candour, and evidently void of design. The day preceding our European's departure, he called him into his apartment, and addressed him in the following terms: "My friend, you are now about visiting a country, whose inhabitants are of a character different from any you have hitherto seen, and it is indispensibly requisite that you should be cautious and diligent, for they are a keen and subtle people. You must, in particular, resolve to withstand the solicitations of my brother, who is now in that country, and will most probably attempt to borrow your money; for if you lend him a rupee, the money will be lost. Make your disbursements only on delivery of the goods, and however urgent he may be, steadily refuse to make any advance." This advice, wholly divested of a tendency to promote the interests of his family, at the expence of equity, displayed a singular trait of honesty in the Kashmirian, and proved essentially useful to his grateful auditor.

In consequence of the fluctuating state of the export and import duties, which have been gradually diminishing since the possession of the present chief, Mr. Forster was unable to ascertain the amount of the Jumbo revenue; but the current information of the country states the ordinary receipt at five lacks of rupees, exclusive of the produce of Huddon and Chinamah, which do

not

not
be
that
the
four
job.
For
the
a pa
His
that
to w
before
to th
the j
custo
in rea
strong
able t
ted hi
The
trome
he com
protect
and su
common
large b
some s
he was
supplie
Proce
bill, the
power

set indeed form immediate appendages of Jumbo, but are so intimately dependent on its policy, that their limits are thrown into one description. "This united territory," says our author, "is bounded on the north by the river Chinaun; on the east by independent Hindoo districts; on the south by Bissouly; and on the west by the Punjab."

Quitting Jumbo on the 17th of April, Mr. Ferber proceeded with a Kashmirian servant to the village of Dunsaulah, where he arrived after a painful pedestrian journey of twenty miles. His feet were so severely bruised and excoriated, that he could scarcely walk, and he was obliged to wrap them up in bandages, soaked with oil, before he could possibly proceed ten miles farther to the village Nagrolah. During this part of the journey, Mr. Ferber paid, at the different customhouses, certain small fees, which were not in reality lawful charges; but, being known as a stranger, and one whose appearance seemed suitable to their designs, the officers seldom permitted him to pass without a contribution.

Though the lacerations in his feet were extremely painful, especially at his first setting off, he continued his route in tolerable spirits, being protected by the quiet disposition of the people, and sure of obtaining a nocturnal repast and accommodation. At Dunsaulah he slept on a large blanket, in a retail shop, and supped on some spiced meat and biscuits; and at Nagrolah he was entertained by a Mahometan family, who supplied him with a standing bed.

Proceeding, on the 19th, up a steep and lofty hill, the intense heat of the sun had nearly overpowered him, when, on a sudden, he found him-

self

self at the summit of the eminence, where some charitable Hindoo had erected a small pleasant building, that was well supplied with pots of water. Beneath this hospitable shelter, he was permitted, though a Mussulman in appearance, to repose himself after his journey till the ensuing morning. Many Hindoos came in for the benefit of the shade and the water, and observing that the European was lame, they treated him with attentive kindness, and would not permit him to rise, when any of their principal people entered.

Among a variety of persons who came to enjoy the comforts of this charitable foundation, was a Mahometan, who laid himself down without ceremony, in the interior quarter of the building. A Hindoo of rank entered soon after, with several attendants, and perceiving that the mendicant had taken up the most convenient and honorary place, and that he offered no mark of respect to his superiors, commanded that his chattels should be thrown into the road. The disciple of Mahomet exclaimed against this act of ejection, but was silenced by a reply, which intimated that, notwithstanding the edifice was erected for the accommodation of travellers in general, yet in some cases, as in the present, an observance of deference and precedency was necessary. This anecdote may serve as a general delineation of the native difference betwixt the disposition of a Hindoo and a Mussulman. Had a Hindoo, particularly one of a religious order, presumed to have thrown his brass pot, his rice or peas, into an apartment in a Mahometan country, that had been previously occupied by the natives, his punishment would have been more

severe

seve
a lo
bec
per
ous
tans
A
distr
on J
exig
rever
O
seat
an en
side,
is pro
a brid
the o
the sh
the cu
pelled
river
dary o
Nex
munje
with
Dumoe
ed wit
sified
From
the cas
of the
west, a
been ta
of the

Vol.

severe and disgraceful than death. Indeed, from a long and minute observation, Mr. Forster has been led to pronounce the Hindoos a more temperate people, and much more useful in the various relations of life, than any class of Mahometans whatever.

At the vicinity of Nagrolah commences the districts of a Chinnahee chief, who is dependent on Jumbo, and assists the government, in every exigency, with a certain number of troops. His revenue is estimated at one lack of rupees.

On the 20th, our author reached Chinnahee, a neat and populous town, seated on the brow of an eminence, the base of which, on the eastern side, is washed by a rapid stream. This channel is provided with two strong fir beams, in lieu of a bridge, one of which extends from the rock to the opposite bank, and the other reaches from the shore to an insulated rock, in the middle of the current. At Chinnahee our traveller was compelled to pay a rupee for permission to cross the river Chinnaun, which forms the western boundary of this chiefship.

Next day he proceeded to the village Dumomunjee, where he obtained a temporary lodging with a Kashmirian farmer. The approach to Dumomunjee leads through a valley, richly clothed with exuberant herbage, and elegantly diversified with the most beautiful shrubs of India. From Jumbo to this place, the road inclined to the east and east by south, but from the vicinity of the village it leads to the north and north by west, an oblique direction that has most probably been taken on account of the extreme steepness of the mountainous ranges in this quarter.

Proceeding towards the village Naufsan, in the Kistewer country, Mr. Forster crossed the Chinnaun. The method of conveying passengers and their baggage over this stream is extremely singular, and deserving an explanation. The river is between seventy and eighty yards broad, and from the declivity of the country, very rapid. On the opposite shore are fixed strong wooden posts, about four feet high, on the upper ends of which a stout rope is tightly extended, and joined below to a smaller one by hoops of twisted osiers. In the centre of the small rope hangs a vehicle of net-work, for the conveyance of merchandise and passengers, and a sufficient length of both ends of the rope permits it to be landed on either side of the river. This accommodation is kept by mutual agreement, during the night on the Kistewer side. In defiance of our author's passport, the Chinnaun officer taxed him in an additional fee, and he was likewise necessitated to *purchase* his passage through an inferior tribe of mercenaries, who infested the water side. Desirous of arriving at the end of this troublesome stage, and being both fatigued and hungry, he attempted to stop their clamours; but fresh demands were yet made against him, for this unaccountable race of ferrymen, having conveyed his servant and the baggage half way over the river, kept them swinging in that situation, and insisted on detaining them till a second payment should be made.

Though this impediment was exceedingly vexatious at such a time, yet Mr. Forster could not possibly help laughing at the awkward position of his hapless domestic, who continued to vociferate from his slack rope, that the ferrymen were incorrigible

incorrigible
sub
an
out
duc
O
wait
velli
trav
attac
who
pelle
prop
phuc
readi
every
been
chief
fault
his of
subjec
destr
sufferi
mire.
On
and ha
mount
bleak,
a heav
ing.
person
fels a h
suffic
from th
Next
bering

incorrigible rogues, and that he would rather submit to hang there all night than to give them an additional farthing. The necessities of our author, however, cooled his resentment, and induced him to purchase their release.

On his arrival at Nausman, the European waited on a Mahometan of rank, who was travelling to Kashmire, and requested permission to travel in his suite, in order to repel the dreaded attack of the extortionate customhouse officers, who, since his departure from Jumbo, had compelled him to pay a sum that was by no means proportionate to the state of his finances. Zulphucar Khan, the person whom he addressed, readily granted his petition, and offered him every possible assistance. This Mussulman had very recently employed in the service of the chief of Jumbo, but on the charge of some default, or misdemeanor, he had been divested of his office, thrown into close confinement, and subjected to a series of tortures, that had at last destroyed his right hand; after which severe sufferings, he was permitted to retire into Kashmire.

On the 23d, our author travelled twelve miles, and halted on the summit of a steep and desolate mountain, where the air, in itself extremely bleak, was rendered painfully cold, by the fall of a heavy rain, that continued till the next morning. It seems almost needless to remark, that a person, who undertakes this journey, should possess a hale and vigorous constitution, and have sufficient resolution to wean himself effectually from the desire of every luxury.

Next day the journey consisted wholly of clambering over hills, and descending them with equal terror

terror and rapidity. The protection of the Khan was conspicuously manifested at the village Hüllweiggin, where our author only paid one quarter of a rupee to the customhouse, and being now considered as an established member of the Mussulman's family, he was treated, at the other places where they halted, with great civility. All the customhouses on the northern side of the river Chinnaun, are in the possession of Kashmirians, who have found, in the Hindoo districts, a secure and profitable retreat, from the avarice and oppression of their native governors.

On the 25th, the travellers proceeded to Bannaul, a small village, dependent on Kashmir. Here they were accommodated in a mosque, the usual lodging of Mahometans, in places that are not supplied with caravanseras. A considerable quantity of hail and rain having fallen this day, the road became so slippery, that their progress was much retarded, and our author's shoes, lately purchased, began to evince such marks of dissolution, that he was obliged to fasten them to his feet with cords. At the distance of six miles to the south-east of Bannaul, they passed the division of the Kashmir territory, lying without the greater circle of mountains. The rulers of Kashmir permit the fertile valley of Bannaul, which is ten or twelve miles in length, to remain uncultivated, that it may not afford either shelter or provision to the bordering Hindoo states, who, in former periods, have approached the interior passes of Kashmir, through this tract.

Proceeding over a mountain, whose ascent is computed, in a winding direction, at six miles, our author reached the town of Durroo, a station of fourteen miles. From the summit of the

aforesaid

above said eminence are seen the plains of Kash-
 mire, extending in a long range, from the south-
 east to the north-west, and exhibiting a charming
 diversity of landscape. The view was highly
 grateful to our European, who had long been
 estranged from such enchanting scenery, and he
 gazed, enraptured, on the brilliant prospect, till
 the severity of the air compelled him to relin-
 quish the *beauties* for the *conveniences* of nature.

Having arrived at this part of his journey, Mr.
 Forster calls back the attention of his readers to
 the country and people he had recently visited,
 in terms something similar to the following:
 The face of the country, from Lall Dong to the
 Ganges, forms a close chain of wooded mountains,
 and were it not occasionally spotted with a few
 little hamlets, that division of Siringnaghy might
 be justly said to be adapted entirely to the use of
 the beasts of the forest. It abounds with ele-
 phants, but these animals are not to be seen there
 as on the western side of the Jamna. In the vi-
 cinage of Nhan, the country is agreeably chec-
 quered with hill and dale, and in some places
 embellished with woods. From thence to Bel-
 laspaur, the scene is changed into lofty piles of
 mountains, whose narrow breaks barely serve to
 discharge the descending streams. Fertile val-
 leys extend from Bellaspaur to Bissouly, where
 the traveller again meets with stupendous hills,
 which, with little variation, stretch to the limits
 of Kashmire. From Lall Dong to Kashmire, the
 road tended generally to the north-west, west-
 north-west, and west by north; the sides of the
 inhabited mountains are clothed with various
 sorts of grain, as wheat, barley, &c.; rice is also
 cultivated in the narrow valleys, but not in any

considerable quantity; nor is it a favourite article of food with the natives, whose chief subsistence consists of wheat, bread, and peas, made into a thick soup. From Nhan the northern sides of the hills are embellished with that species of tree, known in Europe by the appellation of the Scots fir, and between Jumbo and Kashmir are many pines, but these grow exclusively on the northern face of the mountains. The climate is unfavourable to fruits and vegetables, as it is too hot for the products of Persia, and rather too cold for those of India, though we must except the white mulberry, which at Jumbo attains to a large size and a delicious flavour. The villages, or hamlets of the mountaineers, are generally built on the brow of an eminence, and contain from four to eight small scattered houses, constructed of clay and rough stones, and usually flat roofed. The resinous parts of the fir, cut in slips, supply the use of a lamp, in all the parts where that tree abounds; but the method of extracting its turpentine is totally unknown. The natives of these mountains are composed of several classes of Hindoos, and there is little more difference between their manners and those of the southern quarters of India, than is found among a people who inhabit the high and low lands of the same country in Europe. The scarcity of wealth has depressed the growth of luxury, and marked their character with a rude simplicity. They have no spacious buildings for public or private use, nor do they observe, in the performance of their religious offices, those minute and refined ceremonies that are practised by the southern Hindoos.

* The
a certain
taiderra,
a contem
bit the lo

At Taallah Mhokee, situate about nine miles to the northward of Nadone, a small volcanic fire issues from the side of a mountain, on which the Hindoos have erected a temple. Fire being the purest of the elements, it is considered by this people as the fittest emblem to represent the Deity. Hence every place is accounted sacred that produces a subterraneous flame, inasmuch that no image is permitted to stand near it, lest the proximity of other symbols should sully the purity of this representation. Our author frequently observed in the course of his travels, that those Hindoos, who were most conversant in the rites of their religion, never omitted, at the first sight of fire, to offer up a prayer of adoration. The mountaineers universally permit their beards to grow*, and, instead of bowing the head in salutation, as is practised in Lower India, they embrace the object of their address, and incline the head over his left shoulder.

The women are of an olive complexion, are delicately formed, and have a degree of freedom in their behaviour, which is strictly consonant with virtue, and seems the result of the confidence reposed in them by the men. Their usual dress consists of a petticoat, with a variegated border; a close jacket, covering half the waist; and a loose stomacher attached to the fore part of it, which reaches to the girdle. Their hair, which is as highly esteemed as by the loveliest females of Europe, is plaited with silk or cotton strings, and

* The growth of the beard is probably encouraged from a certain ferocity, predominant in the disposition of mountaineers, which prompts them to express, in different modes, a contempt for the softer manners of the people, who inhabit the low country.

hangs down the back, beneath a light veil, which seldom touches, and never wholly conceals the face. The females, belonging to persons of distinction, are kept in private apartments, in the manner of the Mahometans. The existence of this practice, in a country secured by nature from the dread of invasion, affords a strong presumption, that the concealment of women of a higher class was an established custom of the Hindoos, before the subjugation of India to the Mahometan arms. At the same time it appears, from certain usages of the Hindoos, noted in their history, though now obsolete, that they did not, in more ancient times, confine any class of their women; but as their manners gradually lost their original simplicity, in consequence of the influx of wealth, and its constant attendant, luxury, the innovation was introduced by the rulers, from a desire of impressing the populous with a higher veneration for their families. Several ancient legends clearly prove that women were admitted into the Hindoo assemblies, and often possessed an extensive share in the government. One passage, in particular, is seen in the history of the celebrated Ram, who appears to have been a powerful warrior, that serves to illustrate this position, and likewise to trace to a high source, an absurd mode of trial, formerly established in Europe.

To introduce this eastern tale to our readers, it is necessary to remark, that Sree Mun Narrain, the imaginary deity of the Hindoos, together with his inseparable associates, Mshah Letchimy, and the snake for the purpose of correcting certain evils, which had deranged the world, deemed it expedient to personify human creatures. Narrain accordingly assumed the martial form
and

and
recl
Vee;
four
pani
mixe
does
of 8
as ce
with
A fe
fotal
char
fome
howe
beca
havi
eyes
bird
Secta
the d
teflo
tion
husb
chil
requ
quitt
byll
fectu
meir
atten
She
char
most
man
reque

t roll, which
 conceals the
 persons of dif-
 ferents, in the
 existence of
 nature from
 ing presump-
 tion of a higher
 the Hindoes,
 the Mahome-
 ans, from cer-
 n their histo-
 d not, in more
 their women;
 their original
 lux of wealth,
 the innova-
 from a desire
 higher veneration
 legends
 mitted into the
 fied an exten-
 sive passage, in
 the celebrated
 powerful war-
 position, and
 e. an absurd
 in Europe.
 our readers, it
 Maa, Narraia,
 oop, together
 ah Letchimy,
 orrecting our
 world, deem
 an creature
 martial form
 and

and appearance of Ram; Letchimy bore the character of his wife, under the name of Seetah Devce; and the snake was metamorphosed into the semblance of Letchimun, the brother and companion of Ram. It seems that these personages mixed freely in the societies of the world, nor does any part of the history mention the seclusion of Seetah, but, on the contrary, she is represented as coming forth on every occasion which could, with propriety, allow of a female's interference. A service of importance demanding Ram's personal exertion, he consigned his bride to the charge of Letchimun, with whom she remained some time in peace and security. At length, however, a famous magician came that way, and became violently enamoured of Seetah. This man having discovered, by his diabolical art, that the eyes of a woman are easily ensnared, caused a bird of exquisite beauty to cross the sight of Seetah. This artifice had the desired effect, for the deluded lady immediately conjured her protector, by every pledge he held dear, by the affection he bore to her, and by his friendship for her husband, to procure her this charming bird. Letchimun, equally troubled and astonished at this request, expatiated warmly on the imprudence of quitting her in so dangerous a situation. The brilliant plumage of the bird, however, had so effectually filled the mind, and dazzled the judgment of Seetah, that she was utterly incapable of attending to the salutary counsel of her friend. She declared that she must either possess the charming object of her wishes, or become the most wretched of women; and when Letchimun prudently refused to grant so perilous a request, she flew into the most violent passion, and

and accused him of the design of seduction, which she alleged to be the reason of his refusal to leave her. Letchimun now convinced of the inefficacy of his arguments, and of the necessity of complying with her humour, went in search of the bird, but first drew a magic circle around his fair charge, and told her, that no calamity could befall her while she continued within the limits of that space. No sooner had Letchimun disappeared, than the plotting necromancer assumed the appearance of a decrepid old man, and approached, with a feeble and tottering step, the place where Seetah stood. He then fell, as if completely exhausted, to the ground, and earnestly requested her to give him a little water to quench his thirst, and restore his strength. The humane, but ill-fated lady was touched with compassion at the sight of the aged mendicant, and, with a heart overflowing with benevolence, she stepped beyond the bounds of safety, and fell immediately into the power of the deceiver. Here the story wanders into a wide field of fiction, which tends but little to the credit of its author, we therefore content ourselves with observing, that, after Seetah had been recovered by her husband, he commanded, for the removal of his own private suspicions, and for effectually silencing the tongue of slander, that she should be judged by the ordeal trial. This mandate was joyfully received by the heroic lady, who was impatient to satisfy her lord, and to exhibit a public test of her purity to the world. She accordingly walked undauntedly over the burning iron. "But the feet of Seetah," says the historian, "being shod with innocence, the scorching heat was to her a bed of flowers." We readily

join

join w
same b
from t
amidst
we are
the ma
Then
roborat
not deb
When
marring
discern
conduct
of her o
requeste
them, th
by thro
It is r
Kathmi
of a val
incompa
rielt div
The m
mention
than the
solely fr
the emp
precipita
of Kath
the Pun
gether v
ains, w
ing the
ness to t
is line o
Veere

joins with Mr. Forster, in his opinion, that the same benefits may be derived from this tale, as from the perusal of the Arabian nights, where, amidst the olio of genii, talismans, and demons, we are enabled to extract some just relations of the manners and dispositions of the people.

There is another circumstance which may corroborate the position, that the Hindoo ladies were not debarred the sight of men, by ancient usage. When a female of the chittery, or royal, race was marriageable, or supposed to possess a sufficient discernment, for so weighty a transaction she was conducted to an apartment, where several youths of her own tribe were assembled; and, on being requested to select her future husband from among them, she distinguished the object of her choice, by throwing over his neck a wreath of flowers.

It is now necessary to return to the subject of Kashmir, and to describe the natural beauties of a valley, which may perhaps be justly styled, incomparable, on account of its air, soil, and rich diversity of landscape.

The northern part of the Bannaul hill, already mentioned, is about a mile and a half shorter than the southern side; a difference which arises solely from the declivity of the southern face of the eminence. Yet it is clearly evinced by the precipitated current of the rivers, that the valley of Kashmir is considerably more elevated than the Punjab plains. This height of situation, together with the proximity of stupendous mountains, whose heads are encrusted with snow during the greater part of the year, imparts a coldness to the air of Kashmir, which, according to its line of latitude, it would not otherwise possess.

Veere Naug was the first village within the valley

valley where the travellers halted, and from whence, after a strict examination, they were permitted to pass without molestation. This favour, however, was chiefly granted on account of Zulphucar Khan, who was greatly respected by all classes of people. This person, on account of the lameness of his hand and the infirm state of his health, was obliged to travel in a litter; a species of carriage, different from any that are seen in the southern parts of India. The frame, constructed of four slight pieces of wood, is about four feet and a half long, and three broad, with a bottom of cotton lacing, or interwoven canes. To the outward sides are fastened, with iron rings, two stout bamboo poles, that project three feet from the end of the frame. The extremities of these bamboos are loosely connected by folds of cords, into which is fixed, by closely twisting and binding at the centre, a strong pole, three feet long, and by these poles the sampan, or litter, is carried on the shoulders of four men; there is, however, one great inconvenience attached to this mode of conveyance, viz. that it affords no shelter against the inclemency of the weather.

In some of the difficult passages on the hills, the invalid was necessitated to walk; and it seemed surprising to our traveller, that the bearers were able to carry the litter over them. The Kashmirians, who commonly traverse this execrable road, use sandals made of straw rope, as an approved defence for their feet, and likewise to save their shoes.

In the neighbourhood of Veere Naug, is a torrent of water, that bursts with impetuous force, from the side of a mountain, and immediately forms a considerable stream, which unites with
other

other rivulets to fertilize the charming valley of Kashmir. On the spot where this water reaches the plain, is a basin, said to have been constructed by the Emperor Jehanguir, for receiving and discharging the current. This renders the place extremely pleasant, and a rich variety of trees, that crown the border, serves at once as a splendid embellishment to the scene, and an alluring retreat to the inhabitants of that quarter, who, in the summer season, frequently resort thither to enjoy the united charms of shade and water.

The road from Veere Naug leads through a country exhibiting that luxuriant store of imagery, which is produced by an elegant disposition of mountain, valley, wood, and water; objects ever delightful and charming to the sensible mind, but peculiarly interesting at the period of our author's travels, when the cheerful and vivifying season of spring embroidered the ground with flowers, invested the fruit trees with their most brilliant dress, and called forth to view the matchless beauties of the shrubbery, a scene so exquisitely beautiful, that no extraordinary warmth of imagination was required, to stamp on our author's mind, the idea of his standing on a province of fairy land.

On the 26th of April, the Khan and his suit proceeded to Durroo, a small, but well peopled town, where they were kindly received by the chief, and treated in so hospitable a manner, that Mr. Forster no longer remembered the pains of his feet, and his companions thought themselves well recompensed for the fatigues of their journey.

Next day they visited a large town, called Islaamabad, situate on the northern side of the river Jalum, which here penetrates the mountains in

narrow openings. The stream is about eighty yards broad, in the vicinity of the town, and from the level surface of the country, has a gentle current. Our traveller and his associates had hired a boat, to proceed from hence to the city of Kashmire, but their progress was unexpectedly retarded, by the arrival of a written order, which required them to remain at Islamabad, until a passport should be obtained from the court. This check infused a degree of gloominess into every breast, and rendered their situation almost wretched. The boat, in which they had embarked, was extremely small, and scantily covered with a thin mat, while the wind and current set in against them, and a heavy rain completely drenched the bedding with water. The receipt of so unseasonable a mandate greatly surprised the little party, as they had, during the day, occupied a public place in the town, where Zulphar Khan had informed several persons, in the course of conversation, of his intention to depart in the evening. But the restriction, in all probability, was issued by the governor, in resentment of the khan's not visiting him; and it operated so strongly on the minds of the inhabitants, that even the children, who a few hours before had treated the strangers with studied kindness and respect, now passed their quarters without the smallest token of attention.

In every part of the habitable globe, the loss of power, and even the frowns of fortune, too frequently cause the desertion of those, who, in the language of mankind, are denominated friends; but the angry, or averted looks of a monarch, are ever faithfully copied by his courtiers. This observation is constantly verified in Asia, where the

con-
tion
jed
shun
treat
an A
tical
A
obian
the fi
pal o
cancr
perfor
thin,
views
that b
count
taken
ques.
narrat
quisit
The
the d
water
pour,
The
charm
ed wi
pulon
harm
pessic
light
In
remain
ly inj
de Ar

courtier, who has unhappily roused the indignation of his master, becomes immediately the object of general contempt, and all men seem to shun him, as if by intuitive knowledge. "A retreat," says our author, "is but rarely made by an Asiatic statesman, who usually closes his political career in a dungeon, or on a scaffold.

After a delay of three days, Zulphucar Khan obtained permission to proceed to the city, through the friendly interposition of the dewan, or principal officer of the governor of Kashmir, who had encamped in the vicinage of Scaamabad. This person, remarking the whiteness of our author's skin, made some enquiries into the nature of his views and occupations. Mr. Forster told him, that he was a Turk, travelling towards his own country, by the route of Kashmir, which he had taken, in order to avoid the territories of the Siogues. This tale was favourably heard, and the narrator received a cordial assurance of every requisite assistance.

The travellers being directed to form a part of the dewan's domestic suite, they proceeded by water, on the 3d of May, to the village Bhyteepour, situate on the northern bank of the Jelum. The weather was extremely pleasant, and the charming appearance of an extensive plain, crowded with an abundance of corn, spotted with populous villages, and enlivened by the mellifluous harmony of a thousand feathered songsters, impressed the contemplative mind with equal delight and admiration.

In the neighbourhood of Bhyteepour are some remains of a Hindoo temple, which though greatly injured by the ravages of time, and the more destructive enthusiasm of Mahometan bigotry,
still

still retains evident marks of a superior taste and sculpture.

The dewan, with Zulphucar Khan, proceeded on the 5th into the interior of the country, and directed our author to wait for them at the town of Pamper, ten miles farther down the river, whether an order was sent respecting his accommodation. This person, who was of the Hindoo sect, possessed a more excellent disposition than is usually found among the natives of his country; his domestics were governed with reasonable temperance and humanity; his companions rejoiced in the participation of his affability and good humour; and, in short, his deportment seemed uniformly pleasing and benevolent to all classes of people.

On the 7th, the dewan arrived at Pamper, whence Mr. Forster was conveyed to the city in a boat*, which, though deemed superb in Kashmir, would not have been disgraced in the station of kitchen tender to a Bengal badgero. The country being intersected with numerous streams, that are navigable for small vessels, a considerable advantage would certainly result to it, from the water conveyance, if the spirit of the people was not so completely broken by the miserable policy of the Afghan government.

The city, which formerly bore the name of Siringnaghar, but is now known by that of Kashmir, extends about three miles, on each side of the Jalam, over which are erected several wooden

* The boats of Kashmire are long and narrow, and are rowed with paddles. From the stern to the centre, a tilt of mats is extended, for the shelter of passengers or merchandise.

bridges,

brid
of t
bric
bar
verit
from
sony
ing
a ve
the
The
with
publi
Kash
the J
one o
Th
fides
south
office
Th
mild,
stely
the u
constr
ged a
testim
are es
who,
precep
freque
The
brated
to the
circum
porth-

bridges, and occupies, in some parts, a breadth of two miles. The houses are slightly built, of brick and mortar, with a large proportion of timber. On a standing roof of wood is laid a covering of fine earth, which defends the building from the heavy snows that fall in the winter season, and in summer it communicates a refreshing coolness, when the terraces are planted with a variety of flowers, and exhibit, at a distance, the view of an elegantly diversified parterre. The streets are extremely narrow, and choked with the filth of the inhabitants. There are no public buildings worthy of remark, though the Kashmirians boast of a wooden mosque, called the Jumah Mussid, said to have been erected by one of the emperors of Hindostan.

The subahdar, or governor, of Kashmir, resides in the fortress of Shero Ghur, situate in the south-east quarter of the city, where most of his officers and soldiers are likewise stationed.

The benefits which this city derives from a mild, salubrious air, and a river flowing immediately through its centre, are greatly alloyed by the uncleanness of the people, and its confined construction. Some covered, floating baths, ranged along the side of the river, give the chief testimony of order or conveniency. These baths are essentially necessary to the Indian Mussulmen, who, from the nature of their climate, and the precepts of their religion, are compelled to make frequent ablutions.

The Dall, or Lake, of Kashmir, justly celebrated for its beauties, and the pleasure it yields to the natives of the country, extends in an oval circumference, of five or six miles, from the north-east quarter of the city, and joins the river

Jalum, by a narrow channel, near the suburbs. On the entrance, to the eastward, is a detached hill, where some pious Mahometan has dedicated a temple to the great king, Solomon, whose memory is highly venerated by the Kashmirians. This eminence, called the Tucht Suliman, forms one side of a grand portal to the lake, and on the other stands a lower hill, elegantly clothed with gardens and orchards. The northern view of the lake is terminated, at the distance of twelve miles, by a detached range of mountains, that slope from the centre to each angle; and from the base a spacious and verdant plain extends with a gentle declivity to the brink of the water.

In the centre of this plain is a large garden, called the Shalimar, said to have been constructed by one of the Dehli emperors. It is abundantly stocked with fruit trees and flowering shrubs, and embellished with a charming canal, above which are erected, on arches, at suitable distances, four or five suits of apartments, each containing an elegant saloon, with four rooms at the angles, where the followers of the court attend, and the servants prepare sherbet, coffee, and other refreshments. The frame of the doors, in the principal saloon, is formed of black stone, variegated with yellow lines, and of a closer grain and higher polish than porphyry.

The canal of the Shalimar is constructed of masonry, as far as the lower pavilion, from whence the stream is conveyed to the lake, through a bed of earth, shaded on either side by spreading trees. The other sides of the lake are occupied by gardens of an inferior description. Several small islands, emerging from the water, have

have
scen
or th
angl
name
merl
To
are l
pleas
of th
is sci
in Ka
neral
traig
and i
pale
in sub
its un
solary
produ
in the
perfun
ontala
high
ly flow
ed rep
the K
adjace
rior gr
the M
pleasur
Asiatic
The
cal, an
the sou

have a pleasing effect amidst the beauties of the scene. One of them is called the Char Chinsaur, or the Oriental Plane, from having at each of the angles a plane tree; but one of these natural ornaments has gone to decay, and a pavilion, formerly erected in the centre, is now in ruins.

To the east and west of the town, the environs are laid out in private gardens, which afford a pleasant retreat to the inhabitants. That species of the plane tree, called the *Platanus Orientalis*, is said to arrive at a greater degree of perfection, in Kashmir, than in any other country. It generally grows to the size of an oak, and has a straight, taper trunk, with a silver-coloured bark; and its leaf, resembling an extended hand, is of a pale green. The appearance of this tree, when in full foliage, is magnificent and beautiful, and its umbrage affords a refreshing shelter from the sultry beams of noon. But, among the vegetable productions of Kashmir, the rose must be classed in the first rank, as its brilliance and delicate perfume has long been proverbial among the Orientals, and its essential oil is justly held in the highest estimation. The season, when this lovely flower first unfolds its charms to the enamoured zephyr, is celebrated with great festivity by the Kashmirians, who resort in crowds to the adjacent gardens, and, throwing aside that exterior gravity, which constitutes the grand part of the Mahometan character, enter into scenes of pleasure and gaiety, rarely known among other Asiatic nations.

The form of the valley of Kashmir is elliptical, and its extent, in a winding direction, from the south-east to the north-west, is about ninety miles.

miles.

miles. It widens gradually to Ilaamabad, where its breadth is forty miles, which is continued, with little variation, to the town of Sampre, situate twenty-five miles to the westward of the city. From Sampre, the mountains, by a natural inclination to the westward, come to a point, and form the boundary between Kashmire and the territory of Muzzufferabad. The other limits of Kashmire are, the mountains of Thibet, on the north and north-east; Kishtewar, on the south-east and south; and Prounce, with some other independent districts, on the south-west.

About eight miles to the westward of the city, the Jalum unites with a small river, called the Chote, or Little Seind, which is said to arise from the Thibet mountains, and is the only stream not produced within the valley.

The valley of Kashmire being generally flat, and well supplied with water, yields an abundance of rice, which is the chief article of food to the natives. At the base of the bordering mountains the land is clothed with wheat, barley, and various other grains. An excellent species of lassion is also produced in this quarter, and the mountains contain some excellent veins of iron. But the opulence and celebrity of Kashmire are founded chiefly on the manufacture of shawls, which it holds unrivalled, and almost exclusively. The wool of these shawls is brought from districts of Thibet, lying at the distance of a month's journey to the northward. Its colour is originally of a dark grey, and it is blacked, in Kashmire, by a preparation of rice flour. When spun into yarn, it is stained with such colours as are supposed most likely to please the purchaser; and, after being wove, the piece is once washed.

The

The
 Agn
 febr
 to be
 thro
 smal
 the c
 able
 a gir
 A
 in K
 woul
 liquo
 toget
 clais.
 W
 eated
 a ver
 traffi
 with
 and
 evinc
 these
 but ge
 the h
 the un
 have
 weak
 Eion,
 vince
 four th
 subje
 howev
 and co
 cities
 Turkey

The border, which usually exhibits a diversity of figures and colours, is joined to the shawls, after fabrication; but in so delicate a manner, as not to be discernible. The shawls usually consist of three sizes; two of which, viz. the long and the small square one, are commonly used in India; the other, very long and narrow, with a considerable mixture of black in the colours, is worn as a girdle by the northern Asiatics.

A wine, resembling that of Madeira, is made in Kashmir, which, if properly ripened by age, would possess an excellent quality. A spirituous liquor is also distilled from the grape, in which, together with the wine, the natives, of every class, indulge freely.

Writing paper, of a superior quality, is fabricated by the Kashmirians, who formerly derived a very considerable profit from their extensive traffic in this article, as was likewise the case with their lacquer ware, cutlery, and sugars; and the quality of these manufactures clearly evinces, that there are few attainments of art these people would not acquire, if they were but governed by wise and liberal princes. But the heavy oppressions of the government, and the unremitting rapacity of the bordering states, have reduced the commerce of Kashmir to a weak and declining state, in proof of which position, the natives themselves assert, that the province now contains fewer shawl looms, by twenty-four thousand, than were employed during their subjection to the Moghal dominion. There are, however, still to be seen, in Kashmir, merchants and commercial agents of most of the principal cities of northern India, Tartary, Persia, and Turkey, who, at the same time, increase their fortunes,

The

fortunes, and enjoy the pleasures of a climate and country, where nature bestows her richest favours with a ready and unsparring hand.

The Kashmirians are stout, well-proportioned, and, considering the situation of their country, which lies in the thirty-fourth degree of latitude, they may be called a fair people; and their women, in southern France or Spain, would be accounted brunettes. Mr. Forster, however, suffered a sensible disappointment, in respect of their ladies, whose charms had been exaggerated in the description which he had received of them. He saw, indeed, some of their female dancers, most celebrated for their beauty and the attractions of their profession; but their features were broad, and their figure coarse; and, though their complexion is tolerably good, they are greatly surpassed, in personal accomplishments, by the women of the western provinces of India.

The dress of the men consists of a great woollen vest, with wide sleeves; a sack, wrapped in several folds, round the middle; and a large turban, awkwardly placed on the head. Beneath the vest, a kind of shirt and drawers are worn, by the more opulent, but the lower class of people have no under garment. Their native garb, the cast of their countenance, and the form of their beards, are calculated to impress the stranger with the idea, that he has arrived among a nation of Jews. This seems to have been the case with Mr. Bernier, who has attempted, by the aid of some proofs, more specious than substantial, to deduce their origin from the Jewish tribes that were carried into captivity.

The female dress is equally inelegant with that of the men, and is consequently adapted to

obscure

obscure
char
only
form
whic
cap,
edge
short
ordin
in pu
conce
confi
tion,
able t
In
and l
None
riches
pence
finds
imme
himse
till he
all the
dicate
nets
since t
Hindo
The
have s
lar in
howev
ced the
Persic
Yet, n
their s

obscure rather than heighten their natural charms. Their outward, and, frequently, their only garment, consists of a cotton robe, that is formed like a long, loose shirt. Over their hair, which falls in a single braid, they wear a close cap, of crimson cloth, encircled, at the lower edge, with a small turban, and fastened with a short knot. Such is the usual apparel of the ordinary women, who are permitted to appear in public; but the ladies of rank are carefully concealed from the eye of observation, nor is it consistent with the usage of any Mahometan nation, even to speak of the female part of a respectable family.

In their dispositions, the Kashmirians are gay and lively, with strong propensities to pleasure. None are more eager in the accumulation of riches, or desire a greater variety of luxurious expences. When one of the poorest of the people finds himself possessed of about ten shillings, he immediately assembles his friends, and solaces himself with the pleasures afforded by the lake, till he has expended the last farthing. Nor can all the oppressions of a despotic government eradicate this spirit of dissipation, though their manners have indeed suffered a material change, since the dismemberment of their country from Hindostan.

The language of Kashmire seems evidently to have sprung from the Sanscrit stock, and is similar in sound to that of the Mahrattas. It is, however, more harsh, which has probably induced the inhabitants to compose their songs in the Persic, or to adopt those of the Persian poets. Yet, notwithstanding the disagreeable tone of their speech, there is scarcely a native of the country,

climate and
best favours

proportioned,
country,
of latitude,
and their wo-
ould be ac-
wever, sus-
pect of their
aggerated in
ed of them.
male dancers,
the attrac-
atures were
though their
are greatly
ents, by the
ndia.

a great wool-
wrapped in
a large tur-
ed. Beneath
are worn, by
class of peo-
native garb,
the form of
efs the fran-
ved among a
ave been the
ttempted, by
us than sub-
m the Jewish
ty.
elegant with
ly adapted to
obscure

country, from the most ancient to the youths, who has not a taste for music.

The revenue, collected from this province, in the reign of Arungzebe, was estimated at three and a half lacks of rupees; but at the present time not less than twenty lacks are extorted by the rapacious Afghan governor, who, in case his tribute be not regularly remitted to court, is allowed to execute every act of violence with impunity. This harsh severity has greatly affected the department of the Kashmirians, who were formerly volatile, profuse, and loquacious; but are now dispirited, mean, slovenly, and averse from communicating even ordinary intelligence.

Our author, during his residence in Kashmir, frequently witnessed the cruel treatment which the lower class of people received from their masters, whose commands were usually accompanied with a blow of the side of their hatchet, a weapon used by the Afghans as a battle-axe. Yet, while humanity recoils from this ungentle usage, the various testimonies given of the depravity of the sufferers, are almost sufficient to obliterate every idea of compassion on their behalf. They are collectively described, by our author, as the most vicious body of men that he ever knew; and he seems to lament, that a constant exhibition of their enormities, held out to him for near three months, with little relief, has capacitated him to draw so unfavourable a picture of any human beings.

The character of a Kashmirian is most conspicuously displayed, when invested with official power. He then becomes intent on immediate aggrandizement, without forming any limits to his ambitious designs. Arrogant and rapacious,

his

his
and
min
wile
his
and
To d
are
tion
enqu
torie
and
the p
inten
that
In
ple ar
specul
cipal
tion a
readily
try, th
abund
their
pleasur
of the
counte
with so
But ne
Mussul
effects;
of rect
mistake
the crea
with th
ants of
VOL.

his actions are composed of cruelty, treachery, and the effects of that deceit which rules predominant in the breast of a coward. He is likewise fickle in his connections, and implacable in his enmity; alike regardless of his own honour, and the peace or welfare of his countrymen. To descend to the commonalty of the people, they are so whimsically curious, that, if a trivial question is asked them, its purport and intention are enquired into, with a string of simple interrogatories, before they vouchsafe a proper answer; and even a shopkeeper will seldom acknowledge the possession of any article, till he has learnt the intention of his customer, respecting the quantity that may be wanted.

In examining the situation in which these people are placed, with its train of relative effects, a speculative moralist may discover one of the principal sources from whence this singular disposition and cast of manners has arisen. He will readily perceive, that the position of their country, the nature of the climate, and their rich and abundant productions, all tend to contaminate their inclinations with luxury and effeminate pleasure; and he will, at the same time, be aware of the necessity of a religious or moral system, to counteract these causes, and to impress the mind with sentiments of virtue, justice, and humanity. But neither the religious nor moral precepts of the Mussulmen are calculated to work such happy effects; as, instead of inculcating the principles of rectitude and philanthropy, they teach the mistaken zealots to regard the fairest portion of the creation with abhorrence, and to persecute, with the most unrelenting cruelty, the inhabitants of every nation, which rejects the gross absurdities

surdities of their pretended prophet. Seeing then the natives of Kashmire presiding at the fountain-head of pleasure, neither checked by any precept, nor guided by any example of virtue, he will not be surpris'd to find them abandoning themselves to the gratification of their own unruly and inordinate desires.

The army of Kashmire consists of about three thousand horse and foot, chiefly Afghans. The natives of the province are indeed averse to a military occupation; and it is an established rule in the Afghan government, to refuse the admittance of a Kashmirian into their army. At the period of our author's travels, the troops had received little pay for two years, and many of them, for want of a better subsistence, were compelled to live on the kernel of the fingerah, or water-nut, which abounds in the lakes of the country.

On Mr. Forster's arrival at the city, he was accommodated with a lodging, beneath the hospitable roof of Zulphucar Khan, with whom he had determined to remain; but, being urgently press'd to remove to the house of a Shech Mirza, the brother of his Jumbo host, he was compelled to quit the friendly Khan, of whom he speaks in the following respectful terms: "His father, having fill'd some important stations in the upper part of India, at the time of the Afghan and Sicque invasions, Zulphucar Khan had acquired a conversant knowledge of the motives that actuated the different parties; and his remarks on the various events of those times, denoted a sound discerning judgment, little heated by prejudice, or fettered by the narrow precepts that usually sway the mind of a Mussulman. He strictly observed the formalities of his religion, with an apparent conviction

conv
with
of his
it."
"A
all th
warn
burd
lity,
at Ju
lent r
to the
fusion
bracin
with
relax
ter to
him to
arrival
plead
no leif
and as
ary ex
wards
abunda
"Hav
city of
ney, on
mornin
tern sic
about t
was all
then pr
obtaine
Cont
Hourre

conviction of their propriety, and though he daily witnessed my omission of the customary devotions of his family, he neither remarked nor censured it.

At Sheich Mirza's, our author was received with all those splendid offers of friendship, and all that warmth of protestation, which forms the common burden of Asiatic language; but which, in reality, goes for nothing. It seems that the brother at Jumbo had represented Mr. Forster as an opulent merchant, who would produce much profit to the house, and this object occasioned that profusion of civility, which commenced with embracing his legs, and ended in washing his beard with rose-water. Nor did the officious sheich relax in his wearisome attentions, till Mr. Forster told him plainly, that his business required him to proceed, without delay, to Kabul. The arrival of a merchant from Constantinople completed our author's relief, for his host had then no leisure to speak a civil sentence to any one; and as he found himself deceived in his pecuniary expectations, he was perfectly indifferent towards his guest, on whom he had lavished such abundant caresses.

Having satisfied his curiosity in the famous city of Kashmire, our traveller resumed his journey, on the 11th of June, and arrived the next morning at Sompre, a populous town on the eastern side of the Jalum. Here he continued for about three hours, while the riding tackle, which was all of cordage, underwent some repairs, and then proceeded to the village Markore, where he obtained a lodging in a mosque.

Continuing his route through the hamlet of Hourree Dana, situate three miles within the limits

mits of the province, he reached Doumbah on the 14th. In the vicinity of this village, the boundary of Kashmire is terminated by a low thick wood, skirted by a rivulet, and on the other side is a lofty range of mountains, stretching to the north and south, and partially covered with snow.

At Nonfere, which was the next stage, a part of the road led over the brow of a steep, craggy mountain, while the river Muzzufferabad ran along the foot of the eminence, with great rapidity, and broke, upon the numerous insulated rocks that impeded its progress, with a noise like thunder.

At Paunch Graum the road was still more difficult, the extreme steepness of the mountain having obliged the natives to form a path of planks, supported on projecting beams, for the accommodation of foot passengers; horses are sent by another tract. This path had been recently repaired, by order of a Mahometan mendicant, who had applied the savings of charity to this excellent purpose, and to the erection of a small building on the hill, for the refreshment of exhausted travellers.

On the 17th, our author arrived at the town of Muzzufferabad, situate on the eastern bank of the Kishien Gunga. It is small, but very populous, and is the residence of a chief, who, after presenting his young relations with the greatest portion of his territory, reserved this town, with a district yielding one lack of rupees, for his own subsistence.

Crossing the river next morning, Mr. Forster met with a shawl kafilah, proceeding to Peshour, whom he accordingly joined. A ferry-boat, used

at

at this place, is frequently dashed to pieces by the force of the current, and a rocky shore; and as this was the case at our author's arrival, he was necessitated to pass over a bridge of ropes, about one hundred yards in length. A strong rope, fastened to wooden posts on either shore, has a certain number of carved pieces of wood, resembling oxen yokes, attached to it, and the sides of the yokes, being embraced by smaller ropes, afford a hold to the passengers. From the limits of Kashmire to Muzzufferabad, the road inclines to the south-west, and leads over a mountainous country, thinly intersected with abrupt valleys.

On the 20th, the kafilah entered Dunnee, a small village, on the bank of a narrow, rapid river, that falls into the Kishen Ganga. Here the travellers were delayed until the inhabitants had constructed a bridge of two entire beams, at the distance of three feet asunder, with an interstice of planks secured by cordage. The performance of this fatiguing work was chiefly expedited by the chief of the district in person, who, notwithstanding his advanced age, manifested a great share of good temper, united with a surprising share of perseverance and activity.

On the 29th, the travellers encamped on the summit of a mountain, in the districts of Jiddoon, governed by a Patan chief. On a steep and slippery part of this hill, Mr. Forster's horse stumbled, and had he not luckily caught a branch of a tree, that hung within reach, he must inevitably have been thrown down a lofty declivity. In the course of the night he experienced some considerable inconveniencies, as his baggage was thoroughly drenched by the rain, and neither

fuel nor water could be found. At length, however, these embarrassments were obviated by an active attendant, who brought these requisite articles from a long distance, and prepared some mutton broth, which afforded an excellent regale to the hungry and comfortless party.

Next day they proceeded to a small town, called Manghellee, the residence of the chief of Tid-
doon; there they were obliged to halt for an escort, and adjusting the prospect of certain duties, till the 4th of July, when they continued their route to Nheamut, or Enayet Serau, a fortified village, with a caravansera, situate on the western boundary of Janoul. Finding that the kafilah would be detained some days at this place, and thence proceed to the town of Bur, where another long delay would, in all probability, be occasioned, Mr. Forster resolved to prosecute his journey, in company with the proprietor of his steed, by a nearer route. They accordingly took leave of the merchants on the 7th, and after passing the Tyrbone districts, without molestation, arrived in the evening at the fort of Kote, which, together with the adjacent district, is held by a Nujjeeb Khan.

Next morning they resumed their journey, in tolerable spirits, enjoying the idea of having quitted a party who greatly impeded their progress, and the hope of passing expeditiously through a country frequently infested by banditti. These agreeable thoughts were, however, soon dispelled, by the intelligence of a troop of horsemen, who were preparing to follow, and despoil them of their property. It was now agreed, that they should immediately return to the fort, whence a messenger was dispatched, to crave the protection
of

of a
great
prove
pres
and b
the Se
ehse,
attent
were
mean
rubbin
marke
the st
count
deficie
small
profou
age wa
round
escorte
village
where
Peshou
a few
Earl
Mourr
gloomy
hour o
der Bu
to Bazz
from th
stream
lating
not inte
discolou
tremely

of a neighbouring Scid, who had acquired a great influence in that quarter. The petition proved successful, and our author went to express his gratitude, in person, for so opportune and benevolent an assistance. On his arrival at the Scid's residence, he found him reclined, at his ease, in the midst of an umbrageous grove, and attended by a number of boys, some of whom were raising artificial zephyrs around him, by means of their fans, while others were gently rubbing his body. His manners were strongly marked with that superiority, usually assumed by the supposed descendants of Mahomet, on account of their rank and lineage; yet he was not deficient in urbanity, nor did he refuse some small presents, that were offered with the most profound respect. The authority of this personage was so universally acknowledged in the surrounding district, that the travellers were safely escorted by a single domestic, to Mourree, a small village, dependent on the Harbarry territory, where they received the agreeable tidings, that a Peshour kafilah had departed, on its way home, a few hours previous to their arrival.

Early on the morning of the 9th, they quitted Mourree, and, after travelling some hours, over a gloomy and uncultivated tract, they joined the Peshour company, with whom they proceeded to Hyder Bunghee, a populous village, and from thence to Bazzar, situate about three quarters of a mile from the western shore of the river Indus. The stream of this river was rapid, with a strong undulating motion, and about a mile in breadth, where not interrupted by islands. The water was greatly discoloured by a fine black sand, and was so extremely cold, that our author, in drinking it, experienced

perienced an insufferable pain in his teeth. At the passage were embarked, seventy persons in one boat, with some horses, and a large quantity of merchandise. This heavy lading, with the swell of the current, and the timidity of the passengers, occasioned much peril and delay.

The road, inclining to the south-west from Muzafferabad, led our traveller through the mountains to the upper part of the Punjab, near Nheanut Serau, from whence to Kote, the country is diversified with hill and dale; but afterwards it is plain, and lightly embellished with woods. The inhabitants, chiefly Afghans, reside in small forts, or walled villages, and are so extremely distrustful of each other, that an individual seldom ventures abroad. The predatory incursions of the Sicques, in the Attock and adjacent districts, usually destroy the produce of this quarter; and a dry season, preceding that of Mr. Forster's travels, had given it the appearance of a desert.

Continuing their journey through Akorah, Peer Pyah, and Kalalah, they arrived, on the 14th, at the large and opulent city of Peshour, governed, with its dependent districts, by an Afghan officer, whose remittance of revenue to the capital, is about seven lacks of rupées. From the Indus to Peshour, the road has nearly a west and by south direction. The city is said to have been founded by the celebrated Acbar, who, seeing the Afghans averse from the occupations of commerce, and from residing in towns, invited the inhabitants of the Punjab, whether Hindoos or Mahometans, to fix their abode in his new settlement, where their descendants have multiplied greatly. From a well-chosen situation, that unites Persia and Afghanistan with India, as if by a commercial

com
great
merc
here
purch
incun
Kath
Th
the f
most
versa
attach
kets
but tr
from
such
Forste
admit
nued
perspi
occurn
perty
pees, t
thor h
paper,
obliter
possibi
ture t
tune,
scultic
of mon
sonally
the thi
tendan
dissipat

commercial chain, Peshour has become a mart of great importance, and the residence of opulent merchants, particularly shawl dealers, who are here enabled to make the most advantageous purchases, without experiencing the tedium and incurring the danger attendant on the route of Kashmir.

The heat at Peshour is so intense that, during the summer season, the atmosphere becomes almost inflammable; yet the inhabitants are universally blessed with good health, and are seldom attacked with epidemical disorders. The markets are well supplied with excellent provisions, but travellers experience a great inconvenience from the want of a caravanera, as there is no such place of accommodation in the city. Mr. Forster deemed himself fortunate in procuring admittance into an old mosque, where he continued for several days, in a state of unremitting perspiration, which gave rise to the following occurrence: Having converted part of his property at Kashmir into a bill of five hundred rupees, that was secured in a canvass girdle, our author happened to examine the condition of this paper, when he found the writing so completely obliterated by perspiration, that no one could possibly decypher its characters, or even conjecture the nature of its subject. This misfortune, with the apprehension of numerous difficulties that must inevitably attend his want of money in a strange country, operated occasionally in casting a gloom over his spirits; but the thirst of farther knowledge, and the zeal attendant upon his important researches, finally dissipated every ungrateful impression, and depicted

teeth. At persons in quantity, with the of the pas-day. from Muz. the moun- near Nhea- e country is tierwards it with woods. ide in small o extremely. ividual sel- ry incursions. d adjacent dis- this quarter; Mr. Forster's of a desert. gh Akorah, ved, on the y of Peshour, ts, by an Af- venue to the s. From the y a well and to have been o, seeing the ons of com- , invited the Hindoos or s new settle- e multiplied n, that unites , as if by a commercial

pictured, in the most brilliant colours, a varied scene of future pleasure.

Sauntering one day in the bazar, the common resort of the indolent and the man of business, he met with a person who had formerly travelled in his company, and who now agreed to continue the journey with him, as their road was the same, and to share the same benefits and accommodations. Mr. Forster immediately regarded this man as a sincere friend; and felt a degree of satisfaction from the connection, which set his mind perfectly at rest; so cordial is the pleasure resulting to man from society, and so naturally do we rely on each other, whether for pleasure or assistance. On enquiry into the state of his associate's purse, he found that he possessed but one rupee, which must afford a subsistence, during a journey of twelve or fourteen days, to himself, a boy, and a horse. Conscious of the impropriety of returning this confidence by disclosing the amount of his own property, our author told Noor Mahomed, for such was the traveller's name, that his cash amounted to no more than three rupees, but that he was willing to place it in a joint fund, and they must depend upon that, and Providence, till their arrival at Kabul. The countenance of the Mussulman immediately brightened, and he exhorted his friend to be of good cheer, as true believers were never forsaken in the hour of necessity.

On the 25th of July they departed, in company with a large kafilah, that was sent out with a portion of the Kashmire tribute, and proceeding through Tackal and Timrood, entered a narrow defile among the mountains, where the Afghans stopped the caravan, and levied a small contribution

but
ceive
ment
their
part
were
ward
adve
cribe
to the
prove
shelte
the k
perfor
leave
stripp
miles,
the hi
for pa
proac
tient t
and sp
horse,
stantly
contra
vided
by a c
gained
ceiving
to aug
the use
from a
lah's a
fited h
he wor
finding

bution on each of the passengers. They also receive an annual present from the Peshour government, for suffering travellers to pass through their district without molestation. In the first part of this day's journey, our author's papers were nearly destroyed by the heavy rain, and towards evening he was entangled in a dangerous adventure, the termination of which must be ascribed entirely to his good fortune. Subsequent to the annoyance of the rain, the heat of the sun proved intolerable, and as neither water nor shelter could be procured, and the progress of the kafilah was exceedingly slow, about thirty persons, well armed and mounted, resolved to leave the escort. They accordingly soon outstripped the kafilah, but had scarcely rode four miles, when a small troop of Afghans issued from the hills, and demanded a sum of money as a toll for passing through their territory. On the approach of these enemies, the leader of the impatient travellers, a stout man, with a large beard and spreading mustachios, mounted on a spirited horse, was struck with a violent terror, and instantly communicated the same sensations to his comrades, who, except our author, were all provided with matchlocks, or side-arms, and might, by a common exertion of courage, have fairly gained the advantage. The mountaineers, perceiving the consternation of the party, failed not to augment it, and proceeded, without delay, to the usual modes of plunder, but was prevented from a total capture by their fears of the kafilah's approach. Mr. Forster had luckily deposited his cash in two long narrow purses, which he wore in the manner of garters. The Afghans finding him unwilling to dismount, knocked him off

off his mule, and forcibly opened the different parts of his apparel, and in consequence of finding no booty, were proceeding to wreak their vengeance on his person, when a generous Hindoo interposed his good offices, and proposed a ransom for the release of his friend. Our traveller now remounted his mule, and was told, with an exulting laugh, by one of the robbers, that he and his party might proceed, as the kafilah was in sight, but that he must not presume to join it, at the peril of his life, until it should have passed the place of action. Mr. Forster, and some others, immediately set off at full speed, but the valiant commander, seeing the prospect of immediate assistance, began to talk in a high tone, and seemed determined to recover his honour and property, by an assault of the Afghans, who, notwithstanding the near arrival of the escort, resolutely drew their daggers, advanced their shields, and dared him to the combat. The officer again qualified his anger, but reprobated their conduct in *spirited language*, and threatened them with a severe chastisement on some *future* occasion. The travellers now proceeded peaceably to the village of Dickah, where they passed the night.

On the 28th, the officer of the escort having ordered his men to quit the kafilah, which no longer required their protection, and to march forwards, our author and his companions joined the party before daybreak, and proceeded from Dickah to the village of Bissooly, where they halted to dry the baggage, after its exposure to a violent shower of rain. In resuming their progress, they experienced many obstacles from the darkness of the night, the numerous currents of

water

wa
the
a n
A
rain
fave
con
er e
wer
ly a
affli
grou
ed th
the
in th
tion
and p
been
a moc
a pub
in the
Pa
mouc
which
brick
the 1
is said
year,
autho
such
days,
of his
gan to
pende
lity, a
that z
Vor

water that rolled impetuously from the hills, and the detached stones that fell on every side, with a noise like that of thunder.

Approaching a rivulet, greatly enlarged by the rain, the chief of the escort despatched one of his favourite women first, that she might suffer no inconvenience from the crowd, but she had no sooner entered the stream, than both herself and horse were swept away and drowned. This melancholy accident occasioned a sudden halt, and sensibly afflicted the leader, who threw himself on the ground in an agony of grief, and loudly lamented the hard fate of his beloved. At break of day the body was discovered, and after depositing it in the earth, with such ceremonies as their situation admitted, the travellers crossed the stream, and proceeded to Jillalabad, a town, said to have been formerly of great note, and still supporting a moderate traffic, though much decayed. It has a public market, and a coarse sugar is produced in the neighbouring district.

Passing the village of Ballabaugh and Gunda-mouck, they crossed a small, fordable river, over which are the remains of a bridge, constructed of bricks, and obtained a shelter from the heat, on the 1st of August, at Juggid Ali, where the wind is said to blow with violence during the whole year, and such was its force at the time of our author's visit, that he humourously observes, "if such is its usual rate, Eolus, did he live in our days, would certainly fix upon Juggid Ali for one of his country seats." Noor Mahomed, who began to think that his comrade's money was all expended, now treated him with neglect and incivility, and, notwithstanding his former assurances, that zealous Mahometans were never deserted, he

would have felt all the miseries attendant upon hunger and penury, had he not borrowed a little cash from one of the travellers.

Next day, the journey was resumed at three o'clock in the morning, but it was scarcely commenced, when, in ascending a lofty eminence that forms one side of the valley of Barscow, the tackle of our author's mule broke, and himself, with the animal and baggage, rolled rapidly to the bottom. In his unfortunate descent he called loudly for assistance, but every person being engaged in more interesting business, no notice was taken of his outcries. At length he perceived Noor Mahomed passing closely by him, who, after a long hesitation and a spiteful curse, consented to check his progress, and assisted in collecting the garments and scattered articles of the European. They now proceeded together, debating warmly on the ill fortune of the one and the illiberal conduct of the other; but finding they had mistaken the path, the late grievance was soon absorbed in the effects of a mutual fear, and their exertions were immediately united in discovering the right path, which after much difficulty they regained.

Traversing a chain of rocky hills, extending, with little intervention of valley, for about eight miles, they entered on a wide, irriguous plain, spotted with fenced villages. Towards evening, they arrived at Kabul, the capital of the Afghan empire, where, after a long search, Mr. Forster found a Georgian, for whom he had brought an introductory letter from Kashmire. Bagdasir, who resided in a caravansera, and had spent twenty years of his life at Kabul, made our traveller an

offer

offer
assist
A
ropes
an ag
to th
grou
he w
torm
frequ
drenc
the a
those
could
purpo
the p
body
betwe
Arme
plagu
throu
no alt
bours
from
ed the
its cr
offspir
and t
A d
dasir,
plorab
mirac
of his
know
therto
cases.

offer of half his apartment, and every requisite assistance.

A few days subsequent to his arrival, the European was seized with a fever accompanied by an ague, probably in consequence of his exposure to the night air, and having slept on nitrous ground. During the continuance of the fever he was oppressed by a delirious stupefaction, and tormented with an insatiable thirst, which, by frequently relieving with draughts of cold water, drenched him in profuse perspiration. When the ague first commenced, his bed clothes, with those of his host, and all the horse coverings that could be procured, were heaped on him to little purpose, as he lay in the greatest torment, till the paroxysm had wreaked its vengeance. His body was completely covered with bright spots, between a purple and crimson colour, which an Armenian hastily pronounced a symptom of the plague. This man's opinion diffused a general tenor through the caravanera, and though it produced no alteration in the conduct of Bagdasir, his neighbours were strongly disposed to banish the invalid from their quarters; but finding that he had passed the period wherein the plague always produces its crisis, and that he preserved a tolerable flow of spirits, their apprehensions were partly dispersed, and they no longer insisted upon his ejection.

A doctor of physic was now called in by Bagdasir, who, after pronouncing his patient in a deplorable state, and observing that little short of a miracle could cure him, undertook the restoration of his health, on the foundation of some medicine known only to himself, and which had ever hitherto proved triumphant over the most obstinate cases. But as Mr. Forster entertained a very slender

der opinion of this man's ability, he used under various pretexts, to send Bagdasir out of the room, and dispose of the medicines in such manner as should secure him from farther injury.

Having languished twenty days under the full force of the disorder, he gradually recovered his health, but his frame was so shattered, and his nerves so much relaxed, that it was a considerable time before he could walk, or bear the least noise, without experiencing a strong and universal tremor.

Finding, on his arrival at Kabul, that Christians, Jews, and Hindoos, openly professed their creed, without molestation, and aware that the Mahometan character would deprive him of Bagdasir's assistance, he readily informed him that he was a European, returning to his own country from India, and found, with great satisfaction, that he might perform, with facility, the route he had originally proposed. Some Armenian travellers, who had gone from Astracan to a Tartar station, on one of the rivers at the head of the Caspian, and from thence to Kabul, by way of Bochara and Balk, earnestly persuaded him to pursue their route, as the shortest, and the most secure; but this scheme, upon mature reflection, was essentially defective, as the Persian language, on which our author rested for his chief support, would thus have rendered him but little advantage, besides that, the winter of Bochara was long and intensely cold, and no Russian vessel could arrive in the Ure Gunje river till the month of May; these reasons, with the dislike of visiting a country now barren of events, or of any remarkable object of curiosity, induced our author to enter Persia, in a part where his knowledge of the language

language might aid his researches, and combat with some degree at least of success the difficulties attendant upon his situation.

Having presented his readers with these personal concerns, he hastens to the description of Kabul, the residence of Timur Shab, and the capital of his dominions. This city, surrounded by walls, and occupying a space of about a mile and a half in circumference, is situated on the eastern side of two united hills, describing the figure of a semicircle. The construction of the fortification is extremely simple, with scarcely any ditch, and the houses exhibit a mean appearance, being built of rough stones, clay, and unburned bricks. These objects were consequently ill suited to our author's idea of a magnificent capital; but he justly observes, "the Afghans are a rude, unlettered people, and their chiefs have but little propensity to the refinements of life."

Balan Sir, or the Shab's palace, where the household servants, guards, and slaves are lodged, is erected on an acclivity in the eastern quarter of the town, and serves to impress the spectator with a very slender idea of the dignity of its proprietor. Four spacious bazars, or market-places, stand in a line near the centre of the city; they were erected by command of Ali Mburdan Khan, and consist separately of two ranges of apartments on each side; those on the ground floor are occupied by merchants, and those above are appropriated to private use. The intermediate space between these ranges is covered with a vaulted roof, and each bazar is separated by an open square, formerly embellished with fountains; but these salutary ornaments are now either choked up with rubbish, or polluted by the lowest order of me-

chanics. Provisions are here to be had in abundance; fruits are likewise plentiful, including apples, pears, pomegranates, grapes, and peaches; and the market is arranged in a neater manner, and seems to approximate to those of Europe, more than to any other part of Asia.

As but few Indian productions are possessed by the natives of this quarter of Afghanistan, they receive from Peshour, sugar and cotton cloths in exchange for iron, tobacco, and leather. To Khandahar are exported leather, iron, and lamp oil, in return for sundry Persian and European manufactures, with a large supply of excellent melons; and the Tartars of Bochara enrich the markets of Kabul with excellent horses, furs, and hides.

The bordering parts of Usbeck Tartary may properly be said to hold a dependency on Timur Shah, and maintain a constant intercourse with Kabul. The Usbecks, frequently seen by our author in the great bazar, have the same turn of features as the Malays and Chinese, but more harsh. Among the foreign nations who contribute to the wealth of this city, by their occasional residence and mercantile transactions, the Hindoos of Peshour are worthy of the greatest distinction. Their application and knowledge in all commercial affairs are indeed acknowledged superior to all others, and they enjoy a degree of liberty and protection beneath the Afghan government, which is only surpassed by that of the inhabitants in our Indian possessions. The environs of Kabul are pleasantly adorned with gardens, and fertilized by a variety of streams, one of which intersects the city, and affords a charming supply of excellent water.

Towards

To
ment
forti
tatio
verte
and s
Abo
from
unite
wall
the t
of the
Th
exten
parts
dies t
of thi
but no
and
with
a pec
Some
Afgh
that t
their
The
carele
observ
usual
row tr
nical
diet is
to wh
ling, a

* The
and har

Towards the base of the eastern hill, already mentioned in the situation of the city, stands a fortified palace, originally designed for the habitation of the governor, but Timur Shah has converted it into a state prison, where his brothers, and some other branches of his family are confined. Above this edifice is seen a small tower, on a peak, from whence the ground rises considerably, and is united by an isthmus to the other hill. A stone wall extends from the peak, over the summit of the two hills, and is terminated, near the bottom of the westernmost, by an ordinary outwork.

The tract of country, possessed by the Afghans, extends from the mountains of Tartary, to certain parts of the Gulf of Cambay; and from the Indies to the boundaries of Persia. The inhabitants of this spacious domain have a peculiar idiom, but no written character; their persons are robust and hardy, and their manners strongly marked with that barbarous insolence, usually attached to a people who subsist on predatory excursions. Some historians have denominated the natives of Afghanistan Tartars; but Mr. Forster affirms, that they bear no resemblance to them, either in their language, usage, or manners.

The Afghans are at present accounted the most careless of the Mahometans, with respect to the observance of their religious ceremonies. Their usual dress consists of a shirt, a pair of long, narrow trowsers, a close woollen vest, and a high conical cap, of cloth or cotton. Their customary diet is wheat, barley, cheese, butter, and milk; to which they add, in the winter, or when travelling, a species of food called *croat**. Their cheese

* The *croat* is curdled milk, formed into little balls, and hardened by the fire, or the heat of the sun. When dissolved

Towards

and butter are made of sheep's milk in preference to that of cows.

Their customs, in most respects, resemble those of other Mahometan nations, allowing for the difference resulting from climate, and the disposition of a rude or polished people. Their females are secluded, though not rigidly, from the eye of observation, and the men are less addicted to the voluptuous pleasures of the harem, than the generality of Persians, Turks, or Indians.

Their government must be ever materially affected, by the disposition of their ruler and the extent of his authority, but when not restrained by the exertions of a powerful prince, they disperse into numerous societies, and devote themselves to the guidance of a feudal constitution. Their chieftains then reside in fortified villages, where they enjoy the submission of their vassals, and carelessly acquiesce in the measures of government. It is but seldom that appeals are made to the Shah, except in cases of the utmost importance, when the authority of that governor usually proves decisive. A stipulated sum is exacted from the land-holder, for the benefit of the public treasury, according to their possessions, but as the government is well aware of the impatient nature of the people, such assessments are generally moderate, and the mode of collection tolerably lenient.

A diversity of nations compose the armies of the empire; but the most excellent soldiers are furnished by the Afghan districts, at a low rate. The inhabitants of the towns and cities, are chiefly Mussulmen and Hindoos of the Punjab, who dissolved in warm water and mingled with bread, it affords a nourishing, and savoury repast.

were

were p
of Hi
provin

Tim
rather
his cor

On day
in toke
clusive

prise a
the nor
bor; a

from th
of the
signific

by no
ritory.

The
confists
procure

from T
of mate

the peo
undisci
may all

rison.
The
by Ahn

fia, are
riages t

ed prof
tended

attache
one hur
employ
since h

were politically established by the former princes of Hindostan, in order to civilize their western provinces.

Timur Shah, the reigning prince, is described as rather corpulent, and above the middle stature, his complexion dark, and his age forty-six years. On days of ceremony, he wears a high velvet cap, in token of imperial dignity. His dominions, exclusive of those in India and Afghaniſtan, comprise a great portion of Khorasan, extending on the north to the vicinage of Turshish and Nishabor, and on the north to the lesser Irak; yet, from the debility of his government, the dislike of the Afghans to civil occupations, and the insignificance of their population, his revenue is by no means proportionate to his extent of territory.

The chief military strength of Afghaniſtan consists in the cavalry, as excellent horses are procured with facility, and on reasonable terms, from Tartary and Persia; there is indeed a corps of match-lock men, but it is lightly esteemed by the people, and is, in fact, little superior to the undisciplined combatants of India. The artillery may also be justly estimated by the same comparison.

The remains of an Armenian colony, removed by Ahmed Shah from the northern parts of Persia, are now at Kabul. They confine their marriages to their own tribe, and enjoy the unmolested profession of the Christian religion. They attended the late Shah, to whom they were warmly attached, in his different expeditions, and about one hundred, who survived, were for some time employed in a similar capacity by Timur; but since he has neglected the maintenance of his
army,

army, and relinquished military pursuits, the Armenians have experienced many of the calamities attendant upon penury. They now dwell, with their families, in the division of Balau Sir, and are permitted to exercise, within a prescribed limit, such occupations as are most congenial to their inclinations. Yet, notwithstanding their unremitting and proverbial industry, they obtain but a wretched subsistence.

The Afghan government, when considered as standing on the basis of absolute power, and regarded in a comparative view with that of other Asiatic states, must not be aspersed with the epithet, of unjust or cruel. Its edicts are rarely sanguinary, nor is it inimical to strangers of any sect or denomination; but, on the contrary, both foreign and native merchants enjoy an equal share of protection in the capital, and are permitted to assert or vindicate their rights, with a degree of spirit seldom found among the inhabitants of a Mahometan country. Capital punishments occur but seldom, and, though the prince has found it expedient to *confine* his kinsmen, on account of their disloyalty, yet, he has never embued his hands in their blood. The predominant vice of this ruler, is avarice, which presses hard on the military, household servants, artificers, and such merchants as unwarily transact business at court, upon terms of credit. The chief strength of Timur is evidently derived from the debility and discord of his neighbours. Indeed, our author ventures to affirm, that, if the Sicque chiefs were not more fearful of an increasing, domestic influence, than anxious to vanquish a constitutional foe, they would speedily annihilate the Afghan government in India, and that if the Persian force should

should
the d
cient
subm

Ha
hired
was fu
resum
of a s
tant s
22d o
barrer
lay be
count
tion.

The
equall
ers wi
camel,
gers,
three
with t
provisi
are dep
the on
the pla
day tin
curing
time w
the un
thod of
to any
but to
lorable
author
and on

should be united under a brave and able leader, the division of Khorasan would revert to its ancient possessors, and the Afghans would again be submitted to a foreign yoke.

Having made the requisite preparations, and hired one side of a camel, from which a pannier was suspended for his accommodation, Mr. Forster resumed his journey, and proceeded to the remains of a fort, called Killah Kazzee, twelve miles distant from Kabul, whence they departed on the 22d of September, and next morning halted on a barren plain, having travelled over a road that lay between hills of a moderate height, and a country occasionally embellished with cultivation.

The mode of travelling now adopted being equally singular and curious, we present our readers with the following outlines of description. A camel, appropriated to the conveyance of passengers, bears a pannier, or wooden frame, about three feet long, two broad, and two in depth, with the sides and bottom of netted cords. The provisions and other necessaries of the passengers are deposited in this pannier, and, as the night is the only period of progress, it becomes likewise the place of nocturnal accommodation. In the day time each traveller must exert himself in procuring water, and fuel for his fire, at the same time watching carefully to elude the designs of the unprincipled, upon his property. Such a method of travelling must of necessity prove irksome to any one, who has even been accustomed to it, but to a European it must be grievous and intolerable. It seems that the box, occupied by our author, was but two feet seven inches in length, and one foot six inches in breadth. Great force and

and address must therefore have been required, to place him in so disproportionable a compass. On reconnoitring the opposite side of the camel, (for these animals are loaded with two passengers) he discovered an old woman and an infant. This sight was but ill calculated to compose his spirits, as he was led to expect much annoyance, from the cries of the babe, and the petulance of the nurse. He was, however, obliged to yield to necessity, and to submit, patiently, to the fulfilment of his fears. The camel was likewise extremely unruly, and frequently stumbled. Indeed, his ill qualities were soon exhibited; for, before the party had taken their respective seats, the animal, accustomed to receive its burden in a kneeling posture, arose suddenly, and threw the European, the child, and the old lady, in confusion, to the ground. The ensuing morning, however, brought the kafilah to its halting place, where Mr. Forster rejoiced in his deliverance from a cramp, that had completely benumbed his body, and from a horrid complication of unmusical sounds.

From Azceabad, where the country is generally clothed with cultivation, and interspersed with moderate hills, the kafilah proceeded to the vicinity of a small fort, on a sterile plain, bordered by scattered rocks and heaps of sand. The night air was intensely cold, and, owing to the brutality of the chief camel driver, our traveller was obliged to go in quest of water, and the dried dung of camels; the latter for the purpose of fuel, which caused an excruciating pain in his eyes. His troubles, however, were rather ameliorated, by his small stock of sugar, tea, and biscuit, which enable

to subsist without much cul-

nary

nary
gods
the
proc
frien
unse
know
such
serio
meta
such
On
to ha
years,
empir
and
monu
earth,
some
deur o
emine
and es
of the
familie
the Ma
life.

In t
the cel
fort, fr
votions
would
Fardou
mah, h
etry to
native
him a
VOL.

nary labour. Previous to this journey, he had generally fared better than his associates; and the abundance of his provisions, however rough, procured him many adherents and pretended friends: but now he was treated with the most unfeeling contempt, in consequence of his acknowledging the Christian faith, and experienced such a series of embarrassments, as caused him seriously to lament the resignation of his Mahometan disguise, in such a country, and under such circumstances.

On the 26th, he arrived at Ghizni, a city said to have flourished for the space of four hundred years, as the capital of a powerful and extensive empire, and once decorated with many a stately and sumptuous edifice; but these magnificent monuments have long been levelled with the earth, and scarce a vestige remains, exclusive of some misshapen ruins, to note the pristine grandeur of the city. The situation is on a moderate eminence, whose base is laved by a small river, and embellished with fruiteries. The existence of the town is now maintained by some Hindoo families, who carry on a small trade, and supply the Mahometan residents with the necessaries of life.

In the vicinage of Ghizni is the sepulchre of the celebrated Mahmoud, whither pilgrims resort, from distant quarters, to perform their devotions. In noticing Ghizni and Mahmoud, it would be unpardonable to omit the mention of Fardousi, the Persian poet, who, in his Sha Namah, has given a splendid monument of epic poetry to the world, in the pure language of his native country. His propitious fortune gave him a patron, in the person of Mahmood, in

whose praise he sang, with all the fervour of enthusiasm; and when, for some breach of the prince's promise, he retired from court, his countrymen received him with hospitality, and crowned the efforts of his muse with applause.

At Ghizni, the climate is so cold, as to have become proverbial; and it is said, that the town has been repeatedly buried in snow. From Kabul, the road has a south-west direction, and the distance is computed at eighty-two miles.

Continuing the journey, for about twenty miles, arrived at Heer Ghut, where the country is diversified with some low hills; but, exclusive of a few cultivated spots, the soil produces little else than an aromatic, prickly weed, on which the camels browse with avidity, and which, formed into balls, with paste of unsifted barley, constitutes their common food.

On the 29th, the air was so extremely cold, that, notwithstanding the season of the year, and the position of the country, in a latitude between thirty-four and thirty-five, the water, that was suspended from the camels, in copper vessels, became solidly frozen in the course of the night.

Crossing a desert, where little matter of amusement or entertainment could possibly occur, they arrived, on the 2d of November, at a fortress, the country still desert, whence they proceeded, through Teer Andaze, and the village of Potee, to the city of *Kandahar. This place, with an ordinary fortification, occupies a circumference of three miles, is of a square form, well inhabit-

This city, lying in the great road that connects India with Tartary and Persia, has long been a mart of importance.

ed, and
lies esta
whose
proved
neral p
by the
Bochar
ty of i
are ch
than at
Indus.
the mo
pied by
and the
ficientl
ple sha
tract of
teen la
suppose
ants, t
Kanda
richly
fruiter
come p
temper
intense
On p
ish ref
courted
ing in
resolve
was pr
of win
re&or
him,

ed, and tolerably flourishing. Among the families established at Kandahar are several Hindoos, whose mercantile knowledge and industry have proved essential to the augmentation of the general prosperity. This mart is also frequented by the Turcoman merchants of Samarkand and Bochara, who send hence a considerable quantity of indigo to their own country. Provisions are cheaper and more plentiful, at Kandahar, than at any other place on the western side of the Indus. Among the fruits, grapes and melons are the most excellent. The range of shops, occupied by the Hindoo traders, is very extensive, and their countenances and deportment are sufficiently demonstrative of their enjoying an ample share of protection. The revenue, with a tract of dependant territory, is computed at eighteen lacks of rupees; and it may be reasonably supposed, from the appearance of the inhabitants, that the collection is made with facility. Kandahar is surrounded by a spacious plain, richly cultivated, and adorned with gardens, fruiteries, and streams, whose excellence has become proverbial. The climate is also happily tempered, between the cold of Ghizni and the intense heat of India.

On presenting an introductory letter to a Turkish resident, named Aga Ahmed, Mr. Forster was courteously received, notwithstanding his appearing in the character of a Christian; and when he resolved to proceed to Herat, with a kafilah that was preparing for departure, before the arrival of winter, this benevolent man enjoined the director of the caravan to take especial care of him, and to show him such particular kindness

ness

ness and attention, as might be certified by a written assurance.

Quitting Kandahar, on the 8th of November, the traveller proceeded twelve miles, to a small village, called Koby, pleasantly situated, in the midst of a fertile plain. About three miles to the northward of Kandahar, are the ruins of an old fortress, on the summit of a steep, rocky eminence. The road leads over a gentle ascent, bordered, on either side, with detached hills and wide intervals of level sand.

Next day, arrived at the village Aufkuckana, on a thinly-cultivated plain, distant twelve miles from the last station. It seems, the progress of the kafilah was much delayed, by the bashi, or chief, remaining to adjust some business at the city.

Our author's ill fortune, with respect to a travelling companion, had now given, in place of an angry nurse and a restless infant, a clamorous, theological disputant, who, to the great misfortune of himself and his neighbours, had studied over those books of quaint syllogisms and curious devices, highly estimated by the false taste of the modern Mahometans. Even Hafez's poems, so conspicuously replete with wit and incitements to terrestrial pleasures, are forced, by this deluded people, into the service of their prophet and his ridiculous religion. The fanatical traveller was unknown to the other members of the caravan, but he lost no time in endeavouring to show his superior knowledge to the best advantage; and, deeming Mr. Forster a proper subject, he directed the full force of his arguments against him, and actually alarmed a travelling Arab taylor, so greatly, by a denunciation of Mahomet's

wrath

wrath, against the man who ate the bread of an infidel, that the poor creature, who had cheerfully entered into our author's service, for the sake of an easy livelihood, started at the danger, and went to live as Providence might direct.

Proceeding, on the evening of the 10th, and passing through Howrah Muddit Khan, and Khaekchamparah, the kafilah arrived, on the 14th, at a large, walled village, called Greishk, rendered extremely pleasant, by the proximity of a small stream of excellent water. At this place, a toll is collected from passengers, who are taxed in their own persons and for their merchandize; and a stock of provisions is usually prepared, previous to a procedure over the desert tract that extends from hence to the westward.

The urgent demands of hunger now induced another person to enter into our traveller's service: he was on a pilgrimage from Moultan to Muschid, the reputed capital of Khorasan, though he had scarcely sufficient clothes to cover him, no shoes to his feet, and not a single piece of coin in his purse. As, however, he was unable, notwithstanding the refreshment of warm apparel and wholesome food, to keep up with the kafilah, he was compelled to relinquish his office to a Kashmirian, whose countenance was as demure as that of Ambrose Lamela, mentioned by Gil Blas, and, to the extent of his ability, as complete a knave. Not content with the handsome remuneration promised for his services, he defrauded, for a considerable time, upon the sin he was about to commit, in eating the * salt of an infidel;

* A particular sacred property is ascribed to salt by the Asiatics, who speak of it as Europeans do of bread.

infidel; but, it seems, that his compunction for this offence was not sufficient to damp his appetite, when seated at the board of the *infidel*, whom he affected to despise.

At Shah Nadir, in the Desert, is a reservoir, of twenty feet square, surrounded by pillars, and sheltered with a terrace, which, extending beyond the brink of the water, yields an excellent accommodation to travellers.

Passing through Shosab, Lungherah, Dilaram, and Buckwan, they arrived, on the 22d, at Drauze, a station in the Desert. This day, the heat of the sun was extremely intense, and the ground, being a naked sand, rendered the situation of the travellers almost insupportable. Our author panted for respiration, beneath a slight covering, but a Turkoman Seid, who had no such accommodation, was struck to the earth by the sun, and lay struggling in the most violent agony. The ignorant Mahometans, who witnessed the accident, instantly pronounced him a demoniac, and began to enter into conversation, with the supposed fiend, who had possessed him. The zealous logician, in particular, exerted himself in a manner suitable to his former conversation, and commanded the demon, in a peremptory tone, to quit the body of a true believer, and a branch of the sacred stock. This command, however, proved ineffectual, and our author begged leave to interfere. He then raised the afflicted person gently from the earth, sprinkled his face with water, and obliged him to swallow a quan-

Among the Mussulmen, in particular, a servant is said to eat the *salt* of his master; and, if he proves ungrateful, he is stigmatized with the epithet of *Nimmock Haram*, or a *Polluter of Salt*.

tity

M. Forster
intended by

nction for
 his appo-
 del, whom
 fervoir, of
 illars, and
 ending be-
 an excellent
 Dilaram,
 s 22d, at
 s day, the
 e, and the
 the situ-
 ble. Our
 h a slight
 o had no
 e earth by
 ost violent
 who wit-
 ced him a
 nversation,
 fessed him.
 erted him-
 conversa-
 perempto-
 yer, and a
 and, how-
 or begged
 e afflicted
 ed his face
 w a quan-

at is said to
 grateful, he
 Haram, or
 tity



Eye fe.

*Mr. Forster supporting a Turkoman. Feid, who had
 fainted by the intense heat of the Sun. Page 234.*

tity of
dicto
receiv
some
his w
specta
cian o
terms
his vic
length
that t
The S
this ta
that h
off all
of the
On
in the
tent, a
Ghiran
Here t
to pur
ney, ov
to the
Refu
Koss a
ing wit
bited e
remark
larly th
Huzzel
caps bo
Passi
the sma
remain
lah arri

tity of that refreshing liquid. The Seid immediately revived, but his intellectual powers had received so severe a shock, that he continued for some time in a sort of stupefaction, during which, his wild and incoherent language confirmed the spectators in their opinion, and induced the logician once more to harangue the evil spirit in terms of reprobation and severity, upbraiding his violation of a Mahometan's body, and challenging him to repeat the creed of the prophet, that the cloven foot might conspicuously appear. The Seid's recollection was not yet adequate to this task, nor was it till he had smoked his pipe, that he repeated his belief distinctly, and shook off all diabolical connection, amidst the applause of the deluded enthusiasts.

On the 23d, the travellers reached Ghurmow, in the Desert, where they left the zealous disputant, and proceeded to a populous village, called Ghirannee, situate near a small running stream. Here they halted for the payment of a toll, and to purchase provisions for a three days journey, over a barren tract, that extends from hence to the limits of Khorasan.

Resuming their journey, they passed through Kose and Gimmuch, to the village Beckal, standing within the confines of Khorasan, and inhabited exclusively by Persians. Our author here remarks, that the natives of Persia, and particularly the military, are frequently denominated Huzzel Bach, or Red Head, from the top of their caps being covered with red cloth.

Passing a desert station called Shierbusch, and the small village of Zearut Ghab, where are the remains of some sepulchral monuments, the bashlah arrived, on the 2d of November, at the city

of

of Herat. The road from Kandabar to Gimmuch inclines to the west, or west by north; and from thence to Herat, it suddenly changes into a northern tract, over a champaign country, occasionally dotted with small, rocky acclivities; the soil is light and sandy, and its chief production the aromatic reed already mentioned.

Herat is situated on an extensive plain, intersected with numerous rivulets, occasionally embellished with bridges, and surrounded by a rich variety of plantations, exhibiting a charming scene to the traveller, who has been long fatigued and disgusted with the steril monotony of Afghanistan.

On his arrival at the caravansera, the only place where travellers can procure a lodging, Mr. Forster addressed himself to an Armenian, informing him that he was a European, returning from India to his native country; and that he had assumed the name of an Armenian, for greater personal security; he likewise observed, that on account of the numerous difficulties affecting a Christian, among the bigotted natives of Khorasan, he stood much in need of some friendly offices, though not of pecuniary assistance. At the conclusion of this little oration, delivered with all the energy of persuasive speech, the Armenian, finding himself addressed on the score of *humanity* rather than *profit*, quitted the apartment abruptly, without even the accustomed ceremonies of mere civility. Our author acknowledges, that such unmerited contempt roused his indignation, but a moment's reflection on the Armenian character, enabled him to pardon the apathy of a man, whose conduct was strictly conformable to the common principles of his countrymen.

The

The
the J
smalle
have
and in
minat
indust
tered
and I
plond
teaces
rious f
unabat
confine
conseq
that re
ship.

Days,
Whil
Whil
Or y
But,
Unbl
The c
And

It is
fits th
temper
city of
the Ar
protect
their m
always
of their
fan Gu
an imp

The Armenians of the present age are, like the Jews, with few exceptions, occupied in the smallest branches of commerce; and, as they have long lost their original spirit of patriotism and independence, they have but a faint discrimination of character, comprised in three words, industry, servility, and dishonesty. They are scattered abroad over several parts of Turkey, Persia, and India, where they are frequently insulted, plundered, and oppressed, on very trifling pretences, and at best gain but a scanty and precarious subsistence; yet their mercantile ardour is unabated, and their ideas of pleasure are strictly confined to the accumulation of riches; they are consequently strangers to those exquisite delights, that result from a pure and disinterested friendship.

Days, weeks, and months, nay years unnumber'd roll,
 Whilst *friendship's* matchless charms entrance the soul;
 While thoughts congenial, and congenial views
 Or yield instruction, or by turns amuse.
 But, ah! how slow the ling'ring moments move,
 Unblest by *friendship*, or estrang'd from love!
 The drooping heart foregoes each dear delight,
 And all creation sickens on the sight. SMITH.

It is said that Shah Abbas, aware of the benefits that might accrue to his kingdom from a temperate and commercial people, founded the city of Jolfa, expressly for the accommodation of the Armenians, to whom he granted an ample protection, and permitted them to accompany their merchandise to foreign countries; but he always retained their families at Jolfa, in pledge of their good conduct. The vicinity of the Persian Gulf, long celebrated for the maintenance of an important trade with India, was a sufficient invitation

invitation to the Armenians, who joyfully hastened to a region which, at once, held out the prospect of advancement to their fortunes, and the blessings of a lenient government: nor did they ever form a wish to return into Persia, but when they had amassed a sufficient quantity of money, they obtained the release of their families by the payment of considerable sums.

In consequence of his ungenerous treatment as a Christian, Mr. Forster now resolved to resume the mask of Mahometanism, for personal convenience. Whenever, therefore, he quitted the caravanera, he became a grave, hypocritical Mussulman, with all the privileges attached to that character; and as the city contained a various description of people, there was but little probability of a detection. He frequented, in his daily perambulations, the eating-houses, where the conversation of the day is circulated, and the barber's shop, which, in this city, has a neat appearance. In the midst of it is a stone pillar, bearing a cup of water in readiness for the use of customers, and the walls are decorated with beard-combs, razors, and looking-glasses. Here, he usually procured an equal share of amusement and intelligence, after his sufferings at his lodging, where, on account of his faith, he was not even suffered to draw water from a common well, but his vessel was ordered to be placed on the ground, while a hired servant filled it, disdainfully, from a height, where he was sure not to defile himself by touching it. While the mortified European was sometimes waiting for this supply, the town boys, taking the caravanera in the round of their diversions, would form a circle round him, and request to be shewn in what

part

part h
answe
peared

The
har, b
marke
with
cher's
tables,
Coarse
adjace
are ex
Sheep
are ex
used in
the co
commo
prints,
deman
ably fr

The
tration
persona
inhabit
pended
of the
the spe
this ex
his pro
rived fr
seems h
discover
might h
ties. C
pened t
examin

part he was unclean, and when they received for answer that he was *altogether* impure, they appeared greatly disappointed.

The city of Herat is inferior in size to Kandahar, but its trade is respectable, and an extensive market, covered with a vaulted roof, is filled with a variety of shops. Bread, rice, and butcher's meat, with several sorts of fruit and vegetables, are equally abundant and reasonable. Coarse strong woollens are manufactured in the adjacent country, and, when made into garments, are exported to different parts of northern Persia. Sheepskin furtouts, with the wool in the inside, are exposed to sale at many of the shops, and are used indiscriminately by all classes of people, on the commencement of winter. Some European commodities, including broad cloths, mirrors, prints, and cutlery, are brought hither, but the demand is limited, and the quantities proportionably small.

The police is well regulated, and the administration of justice remarkably vigorous. Two persons, apparently above the common class of inhabitants, being convicted of theft, were suspended by the heels, from a dome in the centre of the market, for near an hour, to the terror of the spectators. Returning to his lodging from this exhibition, our author seemed to think that his property, concealed about his person, had derived from it a stronger degree of security. It seems he was extremely cautious respecting the discovery of his money, as, in such a country, it might have involved him in very serious difficulties. One day, however, a fellow-traveller happened to intrude upon his privacy, when he was examining the condition of his finances. He

was astounded at the sight of so much gold, and was remarkably inquisitive respecting the method by which it had been accumulated, but, fortunately for the European, this untimely visit produced no unpleasant consequences.

Resolving to pursue a route, at once direct and unknown to European travellers, Mr. Forster agreed with the director of a *kafilah*, for a conveyance to Turkish, a town lying in the direction of Mazanderan, but he now stipulated to be treated as a *Musselman*, and, in order to elude the possibility of a discovery, he took upon himself an Arabic name, little known to the natives of this part.

Previous to his departure, an Afghan Seid came into his apartment, and discovering his real character in the course of conversation, exclaimed with a joyful emotion, that he had now obtained an opportunity of revenging the injuries sustained by many of his ancestors, at the hands of infidels, and that unless our author immediately paid a fine of five hundred rupees, he must repeat the Mahometan creed, and submit to the private rites of that religion. Pretending an ignorance of the nature of this demand, Mr. Forster took the Seid to the next quarter, where the Armenian corps, consisting of four persons, was then assembled, and required the principal of them to explain the Afghan's meaning. This, it seems, was the very point to which our author wished to reduce the business, as the zealot, perceiving *five* Christians instead of one, abandoned himself to the most extravagant joy, and swore by his beard, that they should all incur the fine, or be initiated into the church of his prophet. "Oh," said he, "what a grateful sight will be displayed

disple
shall
becom
conju
met,
ther
port b
over,
he had
playin
seated
for a
tioned

In t
thor's
chiefly
long c
trade,
jects of
cross th
of a non
a high
traders
all that
addicted
Being co
to the m
menians
little per

The lo
tions res
admit of
fit, their
them.
before a
but the t

VOL. X

displayed to our holy leader, when these infidels shall renounce their impurities, and heresy, and become a portion of the true believers. He now conjured the townsmen, in the name of Mahomet, to compel the enemies of their religion either to embrace it, or to contribute to its support by the proposed assessment. The Seid, however, experienced a more obstinate resistance than he had expected from the Christians, and after displaying great powers in his holy contest, he consented to withdraw his threats and disturbance, for a trifling acknowledgment, far disproportioned to his first demand.

In two caravanseras of Herat, during our author's stay, were a hundred Hindoo merchants, chiefly natives of Moulton, who, by extending a long chain of credit, and maintaining a brisk trade, have rendered themselves valuable subjects of the government. When these people cross the Attock, they commonly wear the dress of a northern Asiatic, seldom appearing without a high cap and a long cloth coat. Some Jewish traders also reside at Herat, where they practise all that chicane to which this tribe is universally addicted in the western quarter of the globe. Being conversant in the language, and habituated to the manners of Upper Asia, the Jews and Armenians mingle in Mahometan companies, with little personal inconveniency.

The leading customs of the various Asiatic nations resemble each other so nearly, as hardly to admit of any different description. When they sit, their legs are either crossed or bent under them. They regularly perform stated ablutions, before and after meals; their heads are shaven, but the beard is permitted to grow; and all de-

gress of people cover the head; supposing it highly indecent to be seen naked. They never enter a carpeted apartment, without first taking off their shoes.

On quitting the Armenians, Mr. Forster reminded them that, instead of rendering him any assistance in a place, where Christians were exposed to a variety of grievances, they had withheld from him even the slightest and most inferior offices of humanity. He added, however, that he freely pardoned a treatment which must justly be attributed to the prudential caution of their tribe.

Leaving Herat, on the 22d of November, our author joined the kafilah director, and his family, consisting of his mother, his wife, and a servant, among whom the European was received in character of an Arab, going on a pilgrimage to Muschid. On his arrival at the place of rendezvous, he found all the party assembled, except the females, on whom many a reproach was scandalously thrown. The enraged Mussulmen mutually declared, that no mortal ill would be too severe a punishment for their delay; "but," added they in a surly manner, "what good can result when *women* are concerned in any undertaking?" At the approach of night, the kafilah proceeded, and left Ali, the director, and our author, to escort the ladies. When they arrived, the disciple of Mahomet began to address them with the language of severity, but he was soon silenced by his lady mother, who seemed the female ruler of the family. Ali being detained some time at the gate of the town, to pay toll for his kafilah, dispatched the ladies and our traveller, under the protection of some of his associates,

soci
deem
their
the d
displ
repe
tion,
prop
infid
tion,
the
as fo
a mu
look
char

On
Soor
spots
ble w

Pro
and r
south
arrive
they

purp
seems
rope,
are s
toll-g
vigila
found

Tr
rally
mode
tion o
to app

sociates, who, finding the night advance, and deeming the women's pace too slow, pursued their journey without farther ceremony. When the director came up, he expressed himself highly displeas'd with the desertion of his friends, and repeatedly thanked the European for his attention, though he was heard to murmur at the impropriety of trusting Mahometan women with an *infidel*. Such, however, were the females in question, that he might have set his heart at rest in the most intemperate quarter of the globe; and as for our author, he was so heavily loaded with a musket, that he affirms he should not have looked, in their faces, had they possess'd all the charms of the goddess of love.

On the morning of the 25th, arriv'd at Dhey Soorch, where, exclusive of some few cultivated spots, the country is equally wild and inhospitable with that in the eastern division of Khorasan.

Proceeding over a bridge, constructed of brick and mortar, upon a small river, running to the southward, and fordable at most seasons, they arriv'd, on the 27th, at the village Corian, where they saw, in the vicinity, some windmills, for the purpose of grinding corn. Their construction seems to be on the same principle as that of Europe, with this difference, that broad-leaved flags are substituted instead of canvas wings. The toll-gatherer at Corian affects to be peculiarly vigilant in the discharge of his duty, which he found occasion to exercise upon our author.

Travellers proceeding to the westward, generally procure a passport at Herat, but as such a mode might have led to some ill timed elucidation of his circumstances, Mr. Forster neglected to apply for this document, and on the officer's expatiating

expatiating on the impossibility of passing without the permission of government, he contrived to silence his scruples by a little money, and was permitted to set out without molestation.

Passing Charsoorch and Tursala, two stations in an uninhabited country, the kafilah arrived, on the 1st of December, at a large and populous village, called Kauff, which maintains a pretty brisk trade with Muschid, Herat, and Turshish. As markets and public shops are only found in the cities, or principal towns, of Afghanistan and Persia, travellers are compelled to make application, for provisions, to the housekeepers, whose stock often proves inadequate to their pressing demands. Though Kauff is a considerable village, there is no place in it where bread is publicly vended. Mr. Forster, therefore, advanced a required sum to a person, who engaged to procure him that necessary article; but, after keeping him in suspense till midnight, he absconded with the money. The usual fare of our author, in these parts, consisted of bread, cheese of sheep's milk, and water, which gave him a degree of vigour equal to the fatigue he endured, from being daily thrust into a little crib, on the back of the roughest paced animal that is used for burden, and from a constant exposure to the inclemency of the weather. The Afghans, whose only aliment is bread, or curdled milk, and water, can exert as much strength, and undergo as much fatigue, in a remarkably uncertain climate, as the porter of London, who subsists on meat, strong beer, and such other articles of food as may please his own fancy. From hence, our author is inclined to suppose, that the human body can sustain the most laborious employments, without

witho
establi
the Re
tion,
such e
would
The
village
with
some g
ther.
retired
and w
ber, oc
they m
from t
indeed
horses,
provisi
drifts
from t
Con
little
well cu
the vil
layed b
tuons
to seek
treaty,
merely
which
inhabit
bringin
quiring
sternati
article

without the aid of animal food. It is indeed an established fact, that the Arabs in the vicinity of the Red Sea, who may be said, with little exception, to live solely on dates and lemons, carry such extraordinary burdens, as to a European ear would sound absolutely romantic.

The travellers next entered Ruée, a populous village, where the land was completely covered with snow; and next day they halted to examine some goods that had been injured by the weather. Mr. Forster, and three Persians, who had retired in disgust from the service of Timur Shah, and were returning to their families at Nishapur, occupied the lower part of a windmill, where they mutually endeavoured to defend themselves from the cold, but without effect. The cavaliers indeed regarded it but little, as they cleaned their horses, and went in quest of forage, fuel, and provisions, with alacrity, through the boisterous drifts of snow that seemed to have been swept from the summit of every mountain in Tartary.

Continuing their journey through Say Day, a little fortified village, pleasantly situated in a well cultivated valley, they arrived on the 6th at the village Ashkara, where the kafilah was delayed by a heavy fall of snow, and other tempestuous weather. The travellers accordingly went to seek shelter at the fort, and after much entreaty, were shown into a small gloomy room, merely sufficient to defend them from the storm, which had now set in with the greatest fury. The inhabitants kindly alleviated their distress, by bringing an ample supply of fuel; but, on enquiring for provisions, it was found, to the consternation of the whole party, that not a single article could be purchased in the village, yet the

pleasures of society, united to a cheerful fire, and mutual good humour, enabled them to submit to the disappointment, without murmurs or repining, while one of the passengers, who had received a good education, and had a natural taste for poetical literature, amused his associates with reading Jamis's story of Joseph and Zuleicha, which, for its pathetic scenes, interesting adventures, and the rich genius of the poet, was admirably adapted to ameliorate the rigour and inconveniences of their situation.

The natives of Ashkara were now employed in commemorating the death of Hussein, second son of Ali, who perished at Karibullah, in the neighbourhood of Bagdat, where a monument is erected to his memory, and whither a multitude of persons resort in the beginning of the month Moharrum, to repeat their devotions. Hussein, the elder brother, was cut off by some revengeful female, who contrived to taint the springs of his life with a deadly poison; but the celebration of this event, noticed at another part of the year, does not produce such tumultuous lamentations, as usually accompany the remembrance of Hussein's fate. To prevent the Afghans from ridiculing their observance of the Moharrum ceremony, the Persians of Ashkara shut the gates of the fort, and commemorated the day by chanting, in a mournful voice, the praises of Hussein, and beating on their breasts with all the marks of unfeigned sorrow.

The storm having abated, the kafilah resumed its progress before day-break, on the 10th, and towards evening arrived at the village Hoondeabad, situated in a well-cultivated and irriguous plain, whence they proceeded through Fidgeeroot, and

and on
pulous
render
silk.
waste,
single
lofty
while
thinly

On h
every
a small
butes
tion, in
was bu
author
solitary
he hope
This co
the Eur
good in
It was
spread
prepare
water, f
their lo

Previ
this par
appoint
vidual
most ro
ter, oth
and a t
the cat
ed by g

and on the 12th reached Doelabad, an open, populous village, protected by an adjacent fort, and rendered respectable by a manufacture of raw silk. From this place to Koot, extends a dreary waste, without the relief of one habitation, or a single spot of verdure. To the north is seen a lofty chain of mountains, capped with snow, while the other quarters exhibit a sandy tract, thinly marked with craggy acclivities.

On his arrival at Turshih, Mr. Forster found every apartment occupied at the caravansera, but a small present to the gate-keeper, who distributes the quarters according to his own inclination, introduced him to a lodging, where there was but one person. The stranger accosted our author with great cordiality, complained of the solitary life he had passed at Turshih, and said he hoped to find a relief in agreeable company. This cordial reception was admirably suited to the European's purpose, and seemed to promise a good introduction to his Mahometan character. It was now agreed, that a table should be jointly spread by these companions, one of whom was to prepare the daily meals, and the other to procure water, from a spring that was a mile distant from their lodgings.

Previous to the commencement of a journey in this part of the world, societies are formed at the appointed place of rendezvous, where each individual has a separate office allotted to him. The most robust are usually appointed to provide water, others are employed in culinary operations, and a third class are nominated as purveyors for the cattle. Men of rank are, however, exempted by general suffrage, from all laborious occupation,

tion, and the aged and infirm are invariably treated with respectful indulgence.

Our author's present companion was constantly reserved and melancholy, nor would he give any further account of himself; or his concerns, than that he had come to Turshih, from Aherabad. He was apparently much pleased with the European's company, but his singular turn of mind rendered him an unpleasant colleague, and in the course of a few days he departed to Herat, leaving our traveller in possession of a dark and solitary apartment, with the privilege of being admitted among the inhabitants of the caravan, as a *pure* believer.

Removing, in the course of vacancies, to a more agreeable lodging, he met with a decent old man, who was smoking his pipe. This person had contrived for some time to procure a subsistence, by vending certain spells, which were supposed efficacious in precluding the approach of evil, and in conferring, on their possessor, a constant series of felicity; but it was now the depth of winter, and his trade was so extremely bad, that he frankly owned he was willing to close his magical book for ever, if any other prospect of a livelihood should be offered him. Mr. Forster being in want of such a person's assistance, cordially offered him his assistance, and invited him to partake of his provisions, and the proposal was immediately accepted with gratitude.

The mollah, for such was the title affixed to this man, on account of his professional abilities, possessed a natural good temper, and so accommodating a disposition, that he would cheerfully act in compliance with every wish of his friend. Yet the little regularity observed by our author in the

hours

hours of
complai
ent in
tentive
to its p
ed in a
of a cor
ant in b
when o
vitiated

Havi
Turshih
benefac
ternal h
the face
though
ing cord
by a wh
and an
peculiar

Mr. F
the town
the publ
turned h
would e
cha, or
were so
cases of
recal the
virtue;
worms,
firmed, t
than adv
chiefly e

• Yufu
name give

hours of refreshment, was a subject of frequent complaint to him, as he was an eminent proficient in the business of the kitchen; actively attentive to its management; and closely attached to its produce. His censure was usually conveyed in an exclamation of surprise, at the neglect of a concern, supposed by him, the most important in human life; or at the taste of his patron, when opposite to his own, which must have been vitiated by his travels through barbarous nations.

Having laid in a good stock of fuel, which at Turkish is a dear commodity, the mollah and his benefactor now experienced the benefit of an external heat, while the air was piercingly cold, and the face of the country obscured with snow, and though their creed forbade the use of any refreshing cordial, yet, they were moderately revived by a wholesome diet, a large fire, a clean hearth, and an abundance of Persian tobacco, which is peculiarly excellent.

Mr. Forster now devoted the day to walking in the town, collecting intelligence, and frequenting the public baths. In the evening he always returned home to supper, after which the mollah would either read a story of * Yusuf and Zuleicha, or expound the virtue of his spells, which were so wonderful, as to triumph over most diseases of the mind and body; they were said to recal the steps of a frail woman, to the paths of virtue; to silence a clamorous tongue; to destroy worms, and to cure kibes or chilblains. He affirmed, that his practice had been more extensive than advantageous to his finances, as he had been chiefly employed by the lower order of people.

* Yusuf is the patriarch Joseph, and Zuleicha is a name given by the Arabs to the wife of Pharaoh

He

He said, he had designed to travel to Muschid, where he might have passed the trying season of winter, but that our author's goodness had now obviated his necessities; as to the summer, he never cast a thought upon it.

Though professedly a Mussulman, he was not very strict in the duties of his religion, but out of the five daily prayers, appointed by Mahomet, he generally omitted four, and sometimes neglected the whole; yet, on observing that his companion was still less observant, he gravely censured his negligence, because he said it was proper to maintain a decorum of manners, that the inmates of the caravan^{sera} might not make unfavourable remarks.

This observation of the mollah's, may be said to disclose impartially, the grand tenure by which the religion of Mahomet is held in the present age. It is on a restriction from certain kinds of food, a certain number of ablutions, and the recital of five daily prayers, that the Mussulman founds his hope of Paradise, and though the latter of these duties, is frequently muttered over with equal haste, and carelessness, when the exhibition of a lascivious dance, or other similar amusement, attracts his attention; yet, such a person among the Persians, is estimated as highly as our men of virtue, honour, and humanity. On the other hand, whoever neglects these ceremonies, though the general tenor of his life, and conversation be void of offence, is branded with the mark of contumely, and unless he commands esteem, by the extent of his power, or the glare of his riches, he is inhumanly cut off from many of the benefits of society.

To il
the esse
an obse
of a frie
lingly a
moralit
his pray
ers wil
a creat
the illu
tamely
prejudic
gatory t
ful of o
in certa
While
enjoying
savoury
was sud
from th
rushed i
whose d
riority c
tended
began t
ation ag
of the p
authorit
the use
ing of g
The
lemnity
glanced
ed his n
clearly
him tha

To illustrate the opinion of a Mussulman, on the essential efficacy of *forms*, Mr. Forster relates an observation of the mollah, who said, (speaking of a friendly and agreeable Afghan), that he willingly acknowledged the merits of such a person's morality, but he was sorry to see them vitiated by his praying with folded hands. Surely our readers will be astonished, when they consider that a creature, endued with superior powers, by the illustrious ruler of creation, should have so tamely submitted to the shackles of an absurd prejudice, and have entertained an idea so derogatory to the benevolence of heaven, as to be fearful of offering up the petitions of his heart, but in certain attitudes and positions of the body.

While our traveller and his companion were enjoying the comforts of a good apartment, and savoury provisions, every room in the caravanserai was suddenly filled by a multitude of pilgrims, from the shrine of Muschid. Among those who rushed into Mr. Forster's chamber, was a person whose dress and deportment announced his superiority over his associates. A pilgrim, who attended him in quality of a servant, immediately began to examine the room, and finding its situation agreeable, he dislodged the portable chattels of the poor mollah without ceremony, and in an authoritative tone, declared the place assigned to the use of the hadji, whom he represented as being of great rank and consequence.

The hadji now seated himself with great solemnity, and casting a haughty look around, glanced his eyes on the European, and demanded his name and occupation, in a manner, which clearly demonstrated his power. Our author told him that he was an Arab, travelling to Muschid, but

but to his utter confusion, the important interrogator began to speak in Arabic. The falsity was completely detected, and the embarrassed traveller was compelled to acknowledge, that he was, in reality, a native of Kashmire, proceeding to Mazanderan, on some commercial concern. This variation in his answer produced no surprise in the hadji, nor any further investigation. It may here be observed, that such fabrications are in common use among the Asiatic travellers, and if their true story remains concealed, it is seldom of any consequence what answers they return, when questioned upon the subject of their birth or circumstances.

The territory of Turshish is governed by an independent Persian chief, about forty years of age, whose manners are strongly marked with that gravity, which is universally attached to the higher class of Mussulmen; his appearance is respectable, and his administration mild and popular.

This personage has built a new town, adjoining to old Turshish, which is of small compass, and encircled with a wall. The new town is appropriated to the residence of the chief and his officers, and is likewise supplied with a public market and a caravansera, the only one seen by our author in Persia, that was not supplied with water. The chief trade of Turshish results from the import of indigo and other dyes, woollen cloths, and rice. The chief article of export is iron, wrought in thick plates. The Hindoo families established here, occupy a quarter of the town, where no Mahometan is permitted to reside, and where they conduct their business without molestation. Some small companies of Hindoos are

also seen
and on
more c
rious t
mainta
the we

The
of Bal
whithe
from M
passage
veral d
take t
amount
ever, t
receive
scruple
Tursh
village
snowy
at a sm

Next
the for
violent
Hadji
parcels
and ba
for the
Europe
from th

On t
village,
and Tu
a cham
this pla
stock o

also settled at Yezd, Muschid, Kachan, Casbin, and on some parts of the Caspian shore; and more considerable societies are met with in various towns of the Persian Gulf, where they maintain an important navigable intercourse with the western parts of India.

The Hadji, already mentioned, was a resident of Balsrosh, the principal town of Mazanderan, whither he was now returning, with the pilgrims, from Muschid. On Mr. Forster's applying for a passage with the company, he affected to start several difficulties, and finding him anxious to take the journey, he stipulated for a double amount of the accustomed hire. At length, however, the business was settled, Mr. Forster was received as a schiah among the pilgrims, without scruple, and on the 29th of December quitted Turkish, and proceeded about ten miles to the village Killeelabad, where they passed a cold snowy night, with a tolerable degree of comfort, at a small caravanfera.

Next day they were hospitably entertained at the fort of Hadjiabad, but our author received a violent shock, by a fall from his horse, which the Hadji had unmercifully loaded with two heavy parcels of dying stuff, beside the rider's weight and baggage. Instead of expressing any sorrow for the misfortune, the Hadji reprehended our European's bad skill, and predicted some mishap from the accidental stumble.

On the 30th, proceeded to a large and populous village, called Nowblehuckum, between which and Turkish the road inclines to the west, over a champaign and well-cultivated country. At this place, our author endeavoured to procure a stock of wheaten bread for his journey, over a

desert tract; but the number of pilgrims, who made a similar application, was so great, and their late meritorious services so highly estimated, that he was obliged to rest satisfied with a few cakes of barley.

After travelling thirty-two miles, through a desert, interspersed with low acclivities, and thinly clothed with wood, they halted on the 1st of January, 1784, at an eminence, where a profusion of snow supplied the want of water; and on the 2d, arrived at the small fortified village of Towrone, situate in the districts of an independent chief, who likewise claims the Desert, reaching from Deronae to this place. This point will most probably be never disputed, as, so far from being habitable, many travellers have perished in their passage through it, from the intense heat of the atmosphere, and the scarcity of water.

Happening to fall into discourse with a Ghilan Seid, who had been making the pilgrimage of Muschid, Mr. Forster agreed to place his provisions in a common stock with those of the pilgrim, and to share the benefit resulting from a reciprocity of good offices.

On the 3d, the kafilah halted in the vicinity of a small stream, (the first that had been discovered in the day's journey) where both the Seid and our traveller consented to fill a bottle for their mutual use. The latter, however, was extremely thirsty, and made so many applications to the vessel, that the Ghilan requested he would leave some for his religious ablutions.

While he retired to perform his devotions, the European went in search of fuel; he then returned hastily to his quarter, drank off the remaining portion of water, and again betook him-

self to be covered naturally self for wood, v of great portant you have this severe been off fir, who world, set apart strict see he pleafactory culprit and retir

Arriv and pop about the mountai north an these em west, a villages, does a fi this dire cheerless complete and buri

Passin standing Tartary, dilapidat Here we

self

self to his employment, that he might not be discovered by his associate, whose temper was naturally irascible. When he had absented himself for some time, he brought in a heavy load of wood, which he threw on the ground with an air of great fatigue, and of having performed an important service. "Ay," said the Seid, "while you have been toiling to procure us firing for this severe night, and I, like a true believer, have been offering up my prayers, some hardened kausfir, whom I wish may never again drink in this world, has robbed me of the pittance of water set apart for my ablutions." He then made a strict search among the travellers for the *thief*, as he pleased to style him, but receiving no satisfactory intelligence, he delivered the unknown culprit to the charge of every infernal spirit, and retired, grumbling, to his repose.

Arrived on the 4th, at Khanahoody, a fortified and populous village; the travellers discerned, about three miles to the eastward, a chain of mountains, of a moderate height, extending in a north and south direction. From the summit of these eminences is seen, to the west and north-west, a spacious plain, spotted with a variety of villages, and diversified with arable lands; nor does a single acclivity interrupt the prospect in this direction; the view, however, was rendered cheerless by the severity of the season, which had completely stripped the trees of their gay attire, and buried the herbage beneath a pellicle of snow.

Passing Kow and Kauff, two deserted villages, standing on one of the great roads from Persia to Tartary, the kafilah reached Nasirabad, a small dilapidated fortress, situated on an eminence. Here were observed several large bones, which it seems,

seems, were the remains of some elephants, that died in their journey to the southern provinces, whither they were ordered to be sent by Nadir Shah.

On the 8th they reached Sharoot, a small but populous town, situate in the midst of a fruitful and irriuous plain. On their arrival at the caravansera, the Ghilan Seid secured an apartment for the joint use of himself and his companion. The cold was intense, and had reached the point which the Persians term, "the stroke of winter;" the snow descended rapidly from the clouds, and the piercing north wind was almost insupportable.

Fuel is scarcer at this place than in any part of Khorasan, and when it *can* be obtained, it is generally green, and unfit for immediate use. The apartment hired by the Ghilan had no other aperture than the door, which he kept shut on account of the cold, notwithstanding our author's earnest entreaties for it to be set open, to discharge the smoke. As our European was the most active of the two, it was agreed that he should procure firing, and bring water, in the morning, to enable his colleague to perform the requisite ablution, preparatory to prayer. The Seid undertook to kindle the fire, as he was better able to endure its smoke than Mr. Forster, and thus their employments were pretty fairly divided, but when they came to enjoy the benefits of them, Mahomet's descendant, wrapped in a large sheep-skin cloak, would regularly take his station so exactly before the fire, as to exclude the other entirely from its warmth. So ungenerous a mode of treatment frequently roused our shivering author's anger, and induced him to address the Ghilan, in terms of asperity; but when the offender expatiated on his age and infirmities,

firmities
his ind
the rig
Shah
be said
son, t
of Afr
Tirras
the m
The to
of gro
earth
burnt
Many
lost th
which
other p
of the
ton to
turn, I
of Dut
Broo
is but
sians, v
of the
sherab
high-
from t
Join
ter pr
village
with
fruits
cellen
riety
nips,

firmities,

firmities, the benevolence of his heart subdued his indignation, and he patiently submitted to the rigour of his situation.

Shahroot, with its independent districts, may be said to pertain properly to the Khorasan division, though at present it is considered as holding of Astarabad, which, together with the Hazaar Tirreeb and Mazanderan, is governed by one of the most powerful chiefs now residing in Persia. The town of Shahroot occupies but a small space of ground, surrounded in parts with a slight earthen wall. The houses are constructed of unburnt bricks, and are covered with a flat arch. Many persons in the vicinity of this place have lost their noses, toes, and fingers, by the frost, which is much severer at Shahroot than in any other part of the country. The principal trade of the district arises from the export of cotton to Mazanderan, from whence are sent in return, Russian steel and bar iron, a small portion of Dutch broad cloth, copper, and cutlery.

From the exorbitant price of sugar, that article is but seldom used by the lower order of Persians, who substitute for its purpose a syrup, made of the inspissated juice of grapes, which they call sherah. They likewise mix with their food a high flavoured and salubrious acid, expressed from the pulp of the sour pomegranate.

Joining a cotton kafilah on the 17th, Mr. Forster proceeded to Dhey Mollah, a small, walled village, where he and the Seid were entertained with the greatest respect and cordiality. The fruits of this village are reckoned peculiarly excellent, and the gardens produce a charming variety of esculent roots and plants, as carrots, turnips, peas, cabbages, &c.

Next day they arrived at a small fort, called Tauck, after a cold and wearisome journey of twenty-two miles. Eight miles to the south-east of this place, stands the town of Dumgam, whose elevated minarets are discernible at a considerable distance. The plain, surrounding Dumgam, is celebrated, in the modern annals of Persia, for a victory obtained by Nadir Shah, over the Afghan Ashruff. This severe, but decisive battle, in which thirty thousand Afghans were either slain, or made captive, advanced Nadir in the favour of Shah Thamas, who was present in the action, and afterwards permitted the conqueror to be called the royal slave, by the appellation of Thamas Kuli; a mark of favour considered as the most honourable that a Persian monarch ever conferred on a subject.

The journey on the 19th led over a gradual ascent, diversified with patches of arable land and low wood, and in the evening they rested at the village Killautau, situate on the declivity of a hill, where Mr. Forster procured a necessary supply of bread.

Next day they passed a range of ruined buildings, at the distance of one mile from the village Hirroos, and obtained a lodging in the remains of a bath, that, in all probability, had once pertained to some more important place, than was indicated by the adjacent ruins. The Ghilan Seid did not, this evening accompany our author, who complained greatly of the loss of his presence, and acknowledges, that the Seid's company had now become so amusing and convenient, that he already began to esteem him as a trusty friend.

From Shahroot to this station, the road has a westerly tendency, through a champaign country,

try, occ
is a mix
tion is
vered w

On t
lage, in
the bri
with a
compos
try emb
spread
number
evinced
climate
ably loc
villager
fuel and
builtwi

Unfa
till the
suffered
ceeded
interfed
vered v
robed d
of wine
ferent

Have
large f
the air,
till the
of his d
attemp
the glo
midst d
howev

try.

try, occasionally dotted with low hills. The soil is a mixture of earth and sand, and the cultivation is good. The sides of the hills are usually covered with numerous and excellent flocks of sheep.

On the 21st they reached Challoo, an open village, in the vicinage of a steep hill, and close to the brink of a rapid stream, that was dashed, with a noble effect, on the scattered rocks which composed its bed. They had now entered a country embellished with majestic forests, and overspread with mountains. Here also they saw a number of oaks, but their stunted appearance evinced their want of a better soil and kinder climate. Mr. Forster and the Seid were comfortably lodged in a mosque, by the attentions of the villagers, who supplied them with an abundance of fuel and a wholesome repast. The houses are here built with terraced roofs, supported by large beams.

Unfavourable weather detained the passengers till the 23d, but the hospitality of the peasants suffered no diminution, and the party then proceeded through a mountainous tract of country, intersected with numerous little streams, and covered with large trees; but as these were now deprived of their verdant honours, by the icy band of winter, it was impossible to ascertain the different species.

Having passed the night on the road, where a large fire was kindled, to qualify the severity of the air, they continued their route through a forest till the evening, when our author unluckily lost sight of his companions, and after several unsuccessful attempts to discover them, resigned himself up to the gloomy idea of remaining till day-light, in the midst of the wild and immense woods. Attempting, however, to fasten up his horse, he discerned two men,

men, who were driving a bullock before them, and who, without any impertinent questions, readily conducted him to a small plain, skirted by a fine stream, where he found the passengers refreshing themselves after the toils of the day.

On the 24th, they proceeded about twenty miles through the forest; a journey which, lying over steep hills and a moist clayey soil, proved extremely difficult of access to the cattle, and halted on its western boundary.

Next day completed the passage of the forest, having frequently crossed the Mazanderan river which, after meandering in various directions, takes a north-westerly course, through the flat quarter of the province, and disembogues itself into the Caspian sea at Muschid Sir. Among the hills, this stream is pretty rapid, but fordable for laden horses; and, in the plains, it flows with an easy, regular current. A small assessment was made on the merchants, at a toll-house, within the verge of the forest, where Mr. Forster was also laid under a trifling contribution, on account of his being a stranger.

In the course of their journey through the forest, they neither met with any habitation nor discovered any culture, except a few narrow strips of land at the foot of the hills. But now the scene was agreeably changed. The peaceful valleys, crowned with luxuriant herbage; the neat and open villages; the verdant acclivities, and crystal rivulets, exhibited a charming picture of plenty and rural quiet, and impressed the contemplative mind with a soft delight. The air was likewise perfectly serene, though in the winter season, and resembled that of an April morning in England. This sudden change of weather,

in

in so
nity of
situation
bouring
were fo
inferior
ther so

On t
and the
chief of
district
flat, syl
vulets,
west, b

The
severely

tion.
but is
credita
articles
officers
and th
great d
any en
try.

lately
one o
The fr
three
of go
is esta
cise a
from
the g
Qu
miles,

in so short a space of time, results from the vicinity of the province to the Caspian Sea; its low situation; and the admirable shelter of the neighbouring mountains. Numerous flocks of sheep were feeding on the pastures, but their size was inferior to those of Khorasan, and their flesh neither so fat nor well tasted.

On the 26th, they entered Sari, a fortified town, and the residence of Aga Mahomed Khan, the chief of Mazanderan, Asterabad, and some other districts. This day's journey had led through a flat, sylvan country, intersected with several rivulets, and bounded, on the north-east and south-west, by a range of low hills.

The town of Sari was found to have suffered severely from the effects of a recent conflagration. It occupies no great extent of ground, but is extremely populous, and contains many creditable merchants, who resort thither, with articles of foreign produce, for the chief and his officers. The walls are kept in excellent repair, and the ditch, though rather narrow, is of a great depth, and forms a sufficient defence against any enemy, who, at present, exists in the country. A neat and commodious palace has been lately erected at this place, which is described as one of the most agreeable edifices in Persia. The front is occupied by a small esplanade, where three pieces of cannon are mounted, on carriages of good workmanship. In the neighbourhood is established a society of Armenians, who exercise a various traffic, and distil a sort of spirit, from grapes, which is a favourite beverage of the governor.

Quitting Sari, on the 27th, proceeded twenty miles, through a country finely diversified with
plains

plains and forests; crossed a fordable stream, that inclines to the north-west, in its way to the Mazanderan river; and halted, in the evening, on the borders of a wood, near the high road.

On the 29th, arrived at Balsroth, having travelled over the most execrable road in all the country. After observing a small island in the river, at the distance of two miles from the town, where Shah Albas erected a palace, which has lately been dilapidated, by the governor of Balsroth, Mr. Forster received intelligence of three Russian vessels, that were lying in the road of Muschid Sir, and were expected to sail, in a few days, to Baku, a western port, on the Caspian Sea. It was now essentially requisite that he should act with extreme caution, his affairs having arrived at a crisis which must now terminate in felicity or misfortune. He had hitherto worn the mask of Mahometanism with good success; had been admitted, unreservedly, into the society of Mussulmen; lived at the same board with the most strict and scrupulous, and conducted himself, in such a manner, that no person had the most distant idea of any deception. It was therefore necessary to calm the mind of the Seid, on account of his projected departure, and to act, with the utmost precaution, at a moment when the discovery of the truth might have subjected him to the most violent resentment. He therefore told the Ghilan that he was going on a pilgrimage to a celebrated tomb, in Muschid Sir, and bade him adieu, with an affected unconcern, while he silently breathed an ardent ejaculation for the prosperity of his venerable, deluded companion.

Reflecting on a variety of scenes, that had recently occupied his attention, and on the curious,

yet

yet in
of his
a strag
Mazan
froth,
appro
himself
master
make
now c
ferre,
man, w
of Indi
to retu

For
the ver
was co
agreed
he mig
The ba
invited
in a w
with p
pany w

The
ill con
compos
ground
is that
ly coar
wooden
for the
verted
mates;
tomed
cabin o

yet interesting connections, formed in the course of his travels, he now proceeded to Muschid Sir, a straggling village, on the eastern bank of the Mazanderan river, ten miles distant from Balfroth, and about two from the Caspian Sea. On approaching the Russian quarter, he presented himself to a person who was pointed out as the master of one of the vessels, but he was unable to make himself understood. An interpreter was now called in, who was informed, without reserve, that our author was an English gentleman, who had travelled through the northern part of India and Persia, from Bengal, and now wished to return to his native country by way of Russia.

For some time, the linguist seemed to doubt the veracity of this account; but, at length, he was convinced of its reality, and the master agreed to convey Mr. Forster to Baku, whence he might proceed, according to his inclination. The business being thus amicably settled, he was invited to partake of some fish broth, served up in a wooden bowl: he accepted the invitation with pleasure, and made a hearty meal, in company with the master and half a dozen sailors.

The Russian habitations, at Muschid Sir, are ill constructed and very dirty. The sides are composed of stakes, five feet high, driven in the ground, and interwoven branches; and the roof is thatched with straw. The furniture is equally coarse and simple, comprising some narrow, wooden beds, a long board, raised in the centre, for the purpose of a table, and a few stools, or inverted buckets, for the accommodation of the inmates; but our author had been so long accustomed to hard living, in all its variations, that a cabin of this description, supplied with an assem-
blage

blage of rough utensils, appeared, to his view, like a garnished hotel; and the wooden spoon, knife, and platters were regarded as superior luxuries.

During the first days of his residence at this village, he experienced a great refreshment of body and mind, as the inconveniences of rising before the dawn, benumbed with cold; packing up his baggage; assisting the camel driver in a long and painful journey; and, finally, sleeping on the bare ground, exposed to all the inclemency of the weather, were now done away, and his repose became regular and salutary.

The Caspian Sea exhibited a magnificent scene, and its waves, impetuously lashing the shore, produced, in the mind of our European, a triumphant retrospect of past dangers, though he ingenuously styles it, "a rising fally of presumption, ill suited to the nature of man;" and affirms that he endeavoured to suppress it, by calling to remembrance the train of events which more immediately promoted his journey, and in which his own exertions had but a very inconsiderable share.

Speaking of the Russians, with whom he now resided, he says, they are evidently of lower stature than most of the nations in the north of Europe, and have the thick form and broad visage of the Tartars. Their usual dress consists of a long shirt, like that of the Mussulmen, a short pair of breeches, a long outer vest, fastened round the middle, with a girdle, and a pair of boots. Their hair hangs carelessly round their neck, and when they go abroad they cover the head with a sort of bonnet, which is taken off in the interchange of civilities, and laid aside at their own houses.

Even

Even the ordinary classes possess a suavity of manners and address, that might be imitated, without a blush, by the sons of opulence, in politer nations. On the entrance of a Russian into a room, he uncovers his head, apparently regardless of the company, and, with an air of humble veneration, offers up a prayer to the Saviour of the World; he then pays his respects to every person present; and, on his departure, acts in a similar manner.

Mr. Forster had not long enjoyed the felicity attendant upon his emancipation from labour, and the incessant task of supporting an assumed character, when he understood that no person could leave the province without a passport; and, at the same time, discovered that the interpreter, who was an Armenian, had, with a treachery peculiar to his tribe, circulated a report, that he was possessed of many valuables, and, in all probability, was a spy. This fabrication instantly obtained credit with the Mahometans, and the popular cry became so strong against our unfortunate traveller, that the master of the vessel became fearful of affording him shelter, and plainly told him, that if he were to receive him on board, without a passport, both the vessel and cargo would be seized. Abbas Ali, the principal freighter of the bark, had shown our author many civilities, since his arrival at Muschid Sir, and seemed anxious to relieve his embarrassment. After some time, it was agreed that the European should go on board, until some plan might be adopted for his departure. He accordingly quitted the Russian quarter, secretly, and walked to the mouth of the river, where he found

a long, shallow bar, only navigable for boats and light vessels.

The bark, which was about the burden of one hundred tons, with two masts, lay about a league from the shore, in seven fathom water. Its clumsy form and construction served to demonstrate, that the Russian ship-builders have made little improvement since the time of Peter the Great. Having straight sides, and a ponderous kitchen on the deck, it could only sail slowly, before a good wind; and, as the Caspian is but scantily supplied with harbours, this, with other vessels of a similar construction, was furnished with anchors and cables of uncommon strength and magnitude, to withstand the impetuous waves and furious gales that frequently prevail in the open roads of this sea. The crew consisted of a master, here termed a boatsman, his mate, six seamen, and a cook, who provide their own food, from their pay, and such privileges as result from their traffic.

The mariners treated our author with the most cordial hospitality, who mingled among them without reserve, and was always accommodated, to use his own expression, with the highest stool, the best spoon, and wheaten bread.

During his delay in this situation, Mr. Forster sketched out the following observations on Persia, which we hope may prove acceptable to our readers.

Mazanderan, situate on the centre of the southern shore of the Caspian Sea, is bounded by Asterabad on the east, Ghilan on the west, and by the mountainous tract of forest, already mentioned, on the north. Bafrosh is considered as the capital of the province, though, from its

Strength and central situation Sari, has been chosen as the residence of the chief.

The town of Balsrosh is built in an irregular, oblong form, and occupies one mile and a half of ground in circumference. As its situation is low and moist, the streets, in the winter, are choked with mud. The houses are roughly constructed, of brick or clay, and have generally a very mean appearance. There are four caravanseras, which are, however, inferior to those of Upper Persia, both in respect of size and conveniences; but the market-place, occupying the principal street, denotes a brisk traffic.

The rice of Mazanderan is highly estimated by the natives, whose marshy lands are ill adapted to the culture of wheat. This deficiency of bread-corn is, however, in some measure, compensated by a luxuriant growth of sugar, which, though of an inferior quality, is found to answer its accustomed purposes. It might be naturally supposed, from the constant demand for this article in Persia, and the rarity of its growth on this side the Indus, that extensive benefits must result to Mazanderan from so valuable a possession; but the cultivators are totally ignorant of the methods of preparing and refining it, and it therefore yields but an inconsiderable portion of pecuniary advantage. The province also produces a small quantity of silk, which affords employment to a society of Jews. Its chief trade, however, is upheld by an intercourse with Baku, which sends hither Russian bar iron, flour, saffron, and remnants of broad cloth, in return for cotton, rice, and calicoes.

The navigation of the Caspian Sea has been long attempted by the Persians, though hitherto their

their endeavours have been crowned but with a small share of success. Their vessels, usually fitted out at Farabad, are rudely constructed, open, and ill managed, seldom venturing to sea, but in the summer.

The province Astarabad, on the east side of the southern Caspian shore, enjoys a salubrious air, a beautiful country, diversified with hill and dale, and an abundant supply of excellent water; but affords little produce for exportation, except dried mullets, that are cured by smoke, and are so highly estimated by the Russians that two cargoes are annually sent to Astracan.

Ghilan, the most wealthy province bordering on the Caspian Sea, is bounded on the south by a mountainous chain, that divides it from the dependencies of Casbin and Cashan; and on the west by the territories of Talish and Astara. Its position is a westerly parallel from Mazanderan. The revenue of the chief is computed at two hundred thousand pounds, a considerable portion of which arises from the produce of silk. It is necessary to remark, that specie bears a double value in these parts to the same sum in England. Silks are exported hence to Astracan, chiefly through Armenian merchants, who possess the principal share of the Caspian trade.

The difficulties attendant on Mr. Forster's departure, having at length been obviated by a timely application of Hindostan gold, the vessel, in which he had embarked, got under way on the 14th of March, but an unfavourable gale impeded its progress, and obliged the mariners to cast anchor, till the 17th, when an auspicious gale enabled them to reach the entrance of the harbour at Baku. The wind now changed suddenly, and blew

blew
the p
appar
The
enorm
ly to
parati
chers
nated
plored
of the
On
tered
a disc
or reg
The
his En
Mr. F
where
of his
perior
expect
his un
The
gate,
whom
ble w
a bar
and r
nient
gardi
verity
ing t
O
very u

blew with extreme violence from the land, but the proximity of the shore kept down the sea, and apparently prevented the destruction of the crew. The Russians relying on the strength of their enormous anchors and cables, went contentedly to sleep, nor even attempted to make any preparation, in case of the bark parting from the anchors; though some few, and those the most animated, occasionally opened their eyes, and implored the protection of heaven against the fury of the storm.

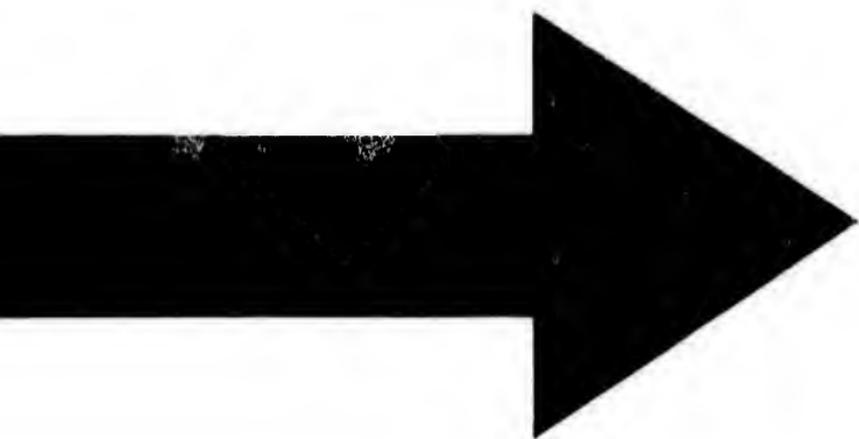
On the 16th the tempest abated, when they entered the port, and saluted a Russian frigate, with a discharge of all their arms, without either count or regularity.

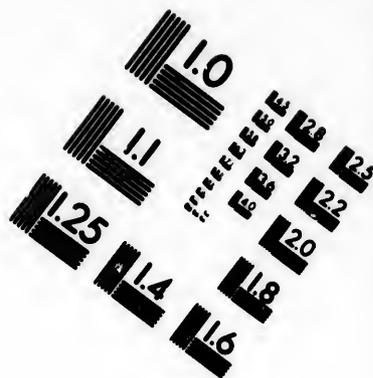
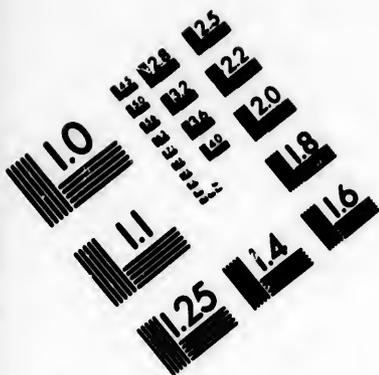
The agent of the vessel happening to mention his European passenger to the commanding officer, Mr. Forster was summoned on board the frigate, where he related the motives and general route of his journey, and met with a reception far superior, in respect and hospitality, to what he had expected from the meanness of his apparel*, and his unsupported narrative.

The Ghilan envoy proceeding on board the frigate, was greatly astonished to see our author, whom he supposed a Mussulman, sit down to table with the Russian gentlemen, but when he saw a barber commence an operation on the beard and mustachios, that had been worn as a convenient mask, he expressed great indignation, regarding Mr. Forster with a mingled look of severity and contempt, and peremptorily commanding the operator to desist. Finding his rage dis-

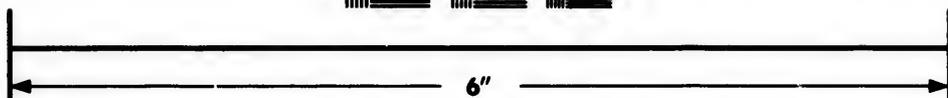
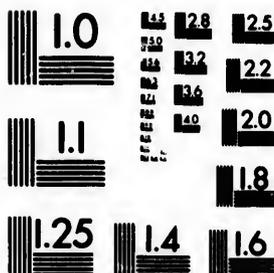
* Our author observes, that his dress at this period was very ordinary.







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4503

regarded, and seeing our author eased of the *ardent* burden, he contented himself with this remark, "Whatever may be your sect or country, your disgrace is now complete, and you look like a woman!"

On the 27th, the captain of the frigate presented the European with a passport for his anticipated admission into the town of Baku; he also procured him a passage from a Greek merchant, who took him to his apartment, in a caravanserai, exclusively occupied by Christians and Sooni Mahomedans.

The town of Baku, in the province of Shirwan, stands on the northern side of the bay. Its circumference is computed at one mile, and its population, chiefly consisting of merchants, is very considerable. At the period of Mr. Hanway's travels into Persia, this town had a double wall on the eastern side, but the exterior one has been destroyed by the sea. The province produces a great quantity of silk, of which four hundred tons are sent annually to Astracan. Saffron is also produced there of an excellent quality, and which constitutes an important article of trade. A society of Moultan Hindoos, long established in Baku, contributes greatly to the circulation of its commerce; they usually embark at Tattu, a large town, in the lower track of the Indus, from whence they proceed to Bassorah, and there join the Persian kafilahs; some few indeed travel to the Caspian Sea, by way of Kandahar and Herat, but they complain grievously of the oppressions of the Mahometans, and inevitably expose themselves to insult and reproach.

On the 31st, our author visited the Atashghah, or Place of Fire, where he was courteously received

ed by
him
him
cred
their
nigety
and
these
flame
the fo
enally
and in
feeble
tic co
monst
symbol
ly exti
appetu
a stron
The
out an
wpon
ex. B
large
incess
sembl
the w
the H
No m
any st
foil c
stones
corda
in oth
with
around

ed by the Hindoo mendicants, who, on finding him consistent with their mythology, saluted him with the appellation of brother. This sacred retreat, where the devotees pay homage to their deity under the semblance of fire, is about ninety feet square, surrounded with a low wall, and separated into many apartments. In each of these is a small volcano, whence a sulphureous flame ascends through a funnel, or furnace, in the form of a Hindoo altar. This fire is occasionally appropriated to religious and culinary uses, and in the depth of winter it serves to cheer the feeble creatures who surround it, and whose hectic cough and wan, emaciated appearance demonstrate the noxious quality of their favourite symbol. On closing the funnel, the fire is instantly extinguished, when, by applying the ear to the aperture, a hollow sound is heard, attended with a strong current of cold, yet inflammable, air. The colour of the flame is exceedingly pale, without any perceptible smoke, but it emits a strong vapour, that impedes the respiration of a stranger. Exclusive of such fires in the apartments, a large one, issuing from a natural excavation, burns incessantly in an open place; similar volcanoes, resembling lime-kilns, abound near the exterior of the wall, and one of them has been adapted, by the Hindoos, to the purpose of a funeral pile. No mountainous land is seen from this place, nor any strong eruptions of flame; the surrounding soil consists of a sandy earth, intermixed with stones, and nature seems to discharge her discordant atoms by an inoffensive medium, while, in other parts of the globe, she shakes the surface with strong convulsions, and frequently pours around a deluge of destruction.

In soil and aspect, this quarter of Shirwan is similar to the province of Khorasan, as there is some scarcity of fuel, and large streams, and the the air in winter is equally cold and piercing, with this difference, that in Shirwan it is subject to fogs, supposed to result from the vicinity of the Caspian Sea. The soil commonly affords an ample harvest of wheat and barley, which, formed into bread, constitute the food of the poorer inhabitants; the mutton is excellent, and sells at the rate of a penny per pound. Fruits, including chestnuts, grapes, pears, and apples, are extremely plentiful; and a wine is made at the town of Shahmachee, similar, in substance and flavour, to the red wine of Bourdeaux. The province of Shirwan is bounded on the north by Derbent; on the east by the Caspian Sea; on the south by the territory of Affara, and on the west by the districts of Gunjah and part of Georgia.

On the 13th of April, every passenger being embarked with all the parcels that could possibly be received, our author sailed between a small island of rocks and the main. He expresses himself greatly surpris'd at the crowd of people, and the prodigious quantity of merchandise that was scattered over the deck, and suspended from every part of the sides. The lodging appropriated to his repose, was so scanty, as barely to admit of his lying on one side; but he had fortunately procured an interior station, by which means he avoided the inconvenience of being trodden under foot by the other passengers. When seated at the same table with a Russian, a Greek, a Persian, and an Armenian, he contemplated, with extreme pleasure, the cause which had united five persons of different nations, customs, and prejudices

Judicial
evident
to seek
chance
jests, &
quently
regard
... Hay
the pro
came t
evening
On the
blow v
not lon
that th
son ne
distres
tions i
guage,
defany
versity
this di
the in
guage
a Per
and v
terms
might
appro
able,
home
tions
appel
dithe
the f

judges into the band of society. The cause was evidently that of self interest, which induces men to seek pleasure and profit, through a variety of channels, and in the vigorous pursuit of their objects, the strongest fences of superstition are frequently thrown down, or, at best, are but little regarded.

Having seen two fishing vessels, that marked the proximity of the Astracan shore, the bark came to an anchor, in three fathom water, on the evening of the 20th, but no land was in sight. On the approach of night, the wind began to blow with uncommon fury, and our author had not long retired to bed, when it was discovered that the vessel was aground. A scene of confusion now ensued, marked with various tokens of distress, while some were uttering loud exclamations in the Russian, Persian, or Armenian language, and others were bemoaning their cruel destiny in Turkish and Greek. Amidst the diversity of modes adapted in expressing a sense of this disaster, and while every man was imploring the interposition of Providence, in his own language and manner, Mr. Forster was addressed by a Persian, who had taken refuge in the cabin, and who now implored, in the most pathetic terms, the accommodation of a pillow, that he might compose himself with resignation for the approach of his dissolution. Yet it was remarkable, that he never mentioned the name of Mahomet, but levelled the whole force of his petitions at Ali, whom he loudly invoked, under the appellations of "the friend of God," the brandisher of the invincible sword, and the Lord of the faithful.

The

The bales of silk, that filled the cabin to half its height, being moved forward, the bark was in some measure relieved, but the increasing fury of the wind and waves, rendered the situation of the crew imminently dangerous. Mr. Forster proposed the lightening of the vessel, by throwing over board some part of the cargo, but the passengers inveighed bitterly against such an expedient, affirming, that he who planned it had nothing to lose, and was therefore careless of the event. Their ideas, however, were ill-founded, for the European candidly acknowledges, that he never felt a stronger reluctance to quit the scene of life than at that moment, and observes, that he could not possibly support, with fortitude, the contemplation of an untimely death, upon that shore, which he had so long sought with much labour and anxiety.

A little before noon, on the 22d, the wind began to subside, and the mariners were enabled, though with great difficulty, to hoist out the boat, which was unproportionably large and ponderous, and the bark being disburdened of such a weight, immediately rose from the sand, nor ever touched it after.

Anxious to quit a vessel, where the multitude and unfociableness of the passengers had become very offensive, our traveller, with the Greek merchant, hired a Kalmuck boat, in which they proceeded, with the assistance of four stout rowers, at the rate of five miles an hour, towards the African channel.

About midnight, the boatmen were so greatly fatigued by labouring at the oars, that it was indispensibly necessary for them to be refreshed with a little sleep. Mr. Forster was also extremely

attached
some
of day
o'clock
Wacht
defenc
observ
the Ka
boat h
an ind
marin
the sta

On
church
and w
up a t
for his
land.

lent an

Who
at the
to retir
provid
render
to an
friend
listeni
lady a
his cod
ther-b
east ter
every
embar
agreea
deft
nerous

extremely weary, and therefore they agreed to take some repose till the next morning. At break of day they resumed their route, and at eight o'clock arrived at a station, denominated the *Bredt Wacht*, where a marine guard is kept, for the defence of the customhouse, and to enforce the observance of quarantine, when requisite. Here the Kalmucks were dismissed, and an eight-oared boat hired of some Turkoman Tartars, who are an industrious, quiet people, clothed like Russian mariners, and acknowledged as useful subjects to the state.

On their coming within view of the great church of Astracan, the Greek merchant arose, and with an unaffected decent devotion, offered up a tribute of thanksgiving to the Almighty, for his preservation and safe return to his native land. Mr. Forster voluntarily followed so excellent an example.

When they had landed at Astracan, and arrived at the merchant's house, our traveller begged leave to retire to a private apartment, till he should have provided himself with a European habit, and rendered his personal appearance more suitable to an introduction to strangers; but his zealous friend dragged him forcibly into a room, without listening to his proposal, and presented him to a lady and some gentlemen, who, notwithstanding his common Persian dress, rough beard, and weather-beaten face, congratulated him in the warmest terms upon his arrival, and endeavoured, by every polite attention, to dissipate his apparent embarrassment. After a short time spent in an agreeable conversation, he retired to bed, and slept soundly, till the next morning, when his generous host insisted on supplying him with suitable

also apparel, out of his own wardrobe. An Armenian gentleman, who came to visit the Greek on his safe arrival, likewise contributed to our author's amusement and satisfaction, by introducing him to an Englishman of the name of Long, who filled the post of lieutenant in the Russian navy.

Considering the pleasant situation of Mr. Porter's affairs at this period, our readers may naturally expect some description of this quarter of Russia, which he gives in nearly the following terms:

The territory of Astracan is bordered, on the east and south-east, by a wild extensive desert, reaching to the inhabited part of Transaxonian Tartary; on the south, by the barren shores of the Caspian; on the south-east, by a desert of near four hundred miles, extending to Circassia; and on the west, by another sterl tract, that divides it from the Black Sea. The island occupied by Astracan, as well as its dependent territory, produces no wheat, yet there is no part of the Russian dominions * better supplied with that invaluable article. To the west and south of the city, the country produces a natural salt, which is esteemed excellent for domestic purposes, and is sent, by water carriage, to several remote parts of the empire. The wealth of the province has been likewise greatly supported by the fisheries on the Caspian and the Volga.

An important commerce has long subsisted between the inhabitants of Astracan and the Tartars of Khieva and Bechava, who purchase a va-

* It is amply supplied with provisions, by means of the Volga, from Czaritin, and from Colza, though at the distance of one thousand miles.

city
 lamb
 know
 preci
 its, w
 means
 This r
 said
 in: the
 Severa
 embog
 miles
 the co
 and a
 the m
 which
 vogue
 allied
 to the
 the V
 inland
 an and
 is con
 among
 the R
 fans,
 Tarta
 Pre
 the is
 mous
 trace
 it ne
 Its pr
 * T
 lake
 Vo

ship of European commodities in return for their
 lamb-skins and curious furs; yet it must be well
 known, that the natural advantages of the
 province would yield but few considerable bene-
 fits, were it not for the secure and commodious
 means of conveyance, furnished by the Volga.
 This river, whose course is computed at two thou-
 sand miles, rises from a lake of the same name,
 in the province Novogorod, and, after skirting
 several cities and noted mercantile towns, is di-
 embogues itself into the Caspian Sea, about fifty
 miles below Astracan. From the level face of
 the country, the current of the Volga is gentle,
 and admits of boats being warped against it, at
 the rate of three miles an hour. The Oca,
 which joins the Volga at the city of Nijain No-
 vogorod, and receives the river, Mosca, is fur-
 nished with large boats, that pass from Astracan
 to the old capital; and by a canal that unites
 the Volga with the river Msta*, a complete
 inland navigation is opened between the Caspi-
 an and the Baltic. The population of Astracan
 is computed at eighty thousand indiv. th.,
 among whom are to be reckoned, exclusive of
 the Russians, many Greeks, Armenians, Circas-
 sians, Hindoos, itinerant Persians, and Negayan
 Tartars.

Previous to the decay of the Persian monarchy,
 the independence of Georgia, and the pusillani-
 mous surrender of the Crimea by the Turks, As-
 tracan was regarded as an important frontier, but
 it now no longer forms the limit of the empire.
 Its present government is founded on a civil and

* The Msta is a river ultimately flowing into the Ladoga
 lake, the source of the Neva.

commercial system, and its garrison comprises about hundred men, who have rather the appearance of a militia than of regulars.

There is not, probably, another spot on the face of the earth, where a traveller meets with such a diversified assemblage of natives, and so liberal a display of toleration, as in this city, which occupies a mediate situation between Europe and Asia. Here are seen the Greek, the Lutheran, and Roman churches, mingled with the Hindoo pagoda and Mahometan mosque, while the different sectaries are apparently united by the bond of a common, social compact. The Armenians are, in reality, the best supporters of the commerce, as their industrious exertions are superior to all others, and they are chiefly the proprietors of the Caspian vessels, and the conductors of the trade with Persia. Their wealth has enabled them to ensure the favour of government, and their pliant manners have acquired a peculiar influence through all the provinces. From these remarks, it is sufficiently obvious, that the encouragement, politically shown to this people, has tended to increase the commerce and the riches of this quarter of the empire.

During his temporary residence at Astracan, our traveller frequently visited the marine yard, where he contemplated, with pleasure, the progress made in naval architecture, subsequent to the reign of the celebrated Peter. The squadron for the protection of the Caspian trade, and other political purposes, consists of five frigates, each carrying twenty guns, one bomb-ketch, and a few tenders. On account of the shallows at the mouth of the Volga, it has been judged expedient to construct these vessels on a broad bottom,

and

and
more
has b
sen,
abou
conve
pian
have
Holla
have
appan
prove
Th
and
one
and,
to th
daily
grab
the
falt.
H
proc
Mr.
men
man
ous
terf
carr
O
rith
eigh
com
find
Ruf
fur

and in such a manner, that they never draw more than nine feet water. A large marine yard has been established, within a few years, at Casan, where the advantage of the river and an abundant supply of timber have pointed out the conveniency of building the vessels for the Caspian service. Many principles and regulations have been introduced into the Russian navy from Holland, and a few ordinances, relative to officers, have been copied from the French; but they are apparently ignorant, or unmindful, of the improvements of the English.

The Russian mariners, exclusive of their food and clothing, receive a yearly stipend, of about one pound eighteen shillings and three-pence; and, as an inducement to prefer the naval service to that of the army, they are furnished with a daily allowance of butcher's meat, which is not granted to the military, whose diet, provided by the government, consists only of rye-bread and salt.

Having satisfied his curiosity at Astracan, and procured a passport, with an order for post-horses, Mr. Forster expressed his warmest acknowledgments to the generous Greek, the English gentleman, and several other persons, for their courteous hospitality, and set out on his journey to Petersburgh, on the 10th of May, in a four-wheeled carriage, called a kibitka.

On the 12th, at midnight, he arrived at Cassitin, (having travelled two hundred and fifty-eight miles) and next morning waited on the commandant, who examined his passport, and finding him much embarrassed for want of the Russian language, kindly investigated the nature of his little wants, and speedily obviated them

them, though he was at that time much afflicted with illness.

Between Astrachan and Czaritsin, the country is level, and covered with an abundant herbage, though but thinly inhabited. The garrison at Czaritsin consists of three or four thousand men; but since the Russian frontier has been extended on the south-west, by the acquisition of the Crimea, and the subjugation of the Cuban Tartars, this fortress has not been considered of much importance.

Leaving Czaritsin, our author travelled along the southern bank of the Don, which was totally uninhabited, though richly clothed with a beautiful herbage. The current of the river seemed to run at the rate of a mile and a half an hour; and the breadth was apparently nine hundred feet. No occurrence befel the traveller, worthy of relation, between Czaritsin and Choperskoy fort, a distance of two hundred and thirty-five miles. He observes, that he received a general civility and assistance, and reflecting on his situation, as a solitary stranger, and unacquainted with the language of the country, he offers a voluntary tribute of praise to the disposition of the natives, and the excellence of the government.

Having proceeded a few miles beyond Choperskoy, the journey was impeded by the breaking of the hinder axle. This misfortune, however, exhibited to our author the dexterity of a Russian carpenter, who, in two hours, reduced a piece of gross timber to the requisite form, without any other tool than a chisel, and charged *one shilling* for his trouble.

Proceeding hence one hundred and twenty miles, arrived at the populous city of Tanbov, which,

which,
have
envir
diver
place;
upon t
- On t
and eig
appr
terost
to amo
a seri
nific
riage
where
ing an
langu
nest te
he had
cure th
nerally
cow;
nately
by our
The
Mosco
her w
remov
of the
necess
domin
suppe
recent
its ric
great
nobili

which, though rather small, is well built, and
honoured with the residence of a governer. The
environs exhibited a champaign country, merely
diversified with woods, and from Astrakhan to this
place, not so much as one stone had been seen
upon the surface.

On the 29th reached Moscow, three hundred
and eighty-four miles distant from Tanboff. The
approach to this city is equally pleasant and in-
teresting, as the lofty and numerous spires, said
to amount to sixteen hundred, exhibited, through
a series of fine plantations, a view, at once mag-
nificent and picturesque. The driver of the car-
riage conducted our author to a German hotel,
where he was respectfully received by an oblig-
ing and assiduous person, who spoke the English
language with facility, and whose mild and ho-
nest temper seemed ill adapted to the proffice
he had chosen. This man did not fail to pro-
cure the stranger a view of such curiosities as ge-
nerally attract the notice of travellers, at Mos-
cow; but, as they have been repeatedly and mi-
nutely described, they are passed over in silence
by our author.

Though no longer the capital of the empire,
Moscow evinces no such symptoms of decay in
her wealth or commerce, as usually follow the
removal of a court. Aware of the attachment
of the ancient nobles to this city, and also of the
necessity of a second capital, in such extensive
dominions, its importance has been strenuously
supported by government, and the institutions,
recently established are said to have augmented
its riches considerably. It likewise derives a
great advantage from the residence of such of the
nobility as are immediately employed in the ser-

vide of the state, and who can here indulge in their favourite pomp and gaiety, at a smaller expence than at Petersburg.

Quitting Moscow, our author proceeded to the town of Klin, and, on the 15th of the month, arrived at Petersburg, where he obtained a commodious lodging at an English tavern, after travelling four hundred and sixty-nine miles from Moscow, over a road that consists generally of a morass, and, with some interventions of solid ground, is constructed of spars of fir, laid in a parallel direction, and covered with earth; a work which must at first view excite astonishment; but that sensation will subside, on the recollection of its great designer, and of the abundance of timber furnished in the Russian empire.

The imperial city of Petersburg, embellished with a profusion of magnificent edifices, intersected by regular and spacious streets, presented a beautiful object to the eyes of our adventurer; but, when his imagination recurred to a period (only seventy years distant) when this spot, now the site of an illustrious city, enriched by an active commerce, and visited by all the nations of Europe, was a dreary morass, affording a scanty subsistence to a few rude fishermen, he felt inspired with reverence while contemplating the creative genius of the individual who had accomplished a work of such amazing importance. "Other monarchs," says he, "have modelled armies and aggrandized kingdoms by conquest or gradual civilization; but Peter at once dis-

* This work was performed by Peter the Great, for establishing a more easy communication between the interior provinces and his new capital.

pelled

pelled
count
and a

The
the m
indee
with
pomp
It is l
Russia
lity, t
dily a
bear

The p
chara
to the
finat
ed to
strong

An
decor
the g
house
(look
arm e
pate e
a larg
gives
is rep
with
blem
and v

In
brief
Russi
mann

pelled the cloud of barbarism that enveloped his country, and brought it forth to the astonished and applauding view of Europe."

The court of Petersburg has been pronounced the most brilliant in the European world; and, indeed, the magnificent dresses of the nobility, with a various display of jewels, equipage, and pompous retinue, seems to justify the assertion. It is likewise remarked, that the higher class of Russians can assume or lay aside, with equal facility, the manners of other nations; that they readily attain any foreign language; and that they bear but few marks of a national originality. The peasantry, however, are marked with strong, characteristic features, as they are much attached to their superiors, obedient to command, and obstinately courageous; yet they are greatly addicted to larceny, and are immoderate in their use of strong liquors.

Among several magnificent monuments which decorate Petersburg, is an equestrian statue of the great Peter, erected in front of the council-house, and in full view of the port. The figure (looking towards the Neva, and having the right arm extended, as inviting all nations to participate of protection and encouragement) stands on a large block of stone, whose slanting summit gives an ascending position to the horse, which is represented as crushing the head of a serpent with one of his hind feet: an appropriate emblem of the malignant prejudices encountered and vanquished by this renowned prince.

In the conclusion of his remarks; Mr. Forster briefly notices, that about three fourths of the Russians, who have not yet adopted the dress and manners of Europeans, approximate to the Tartars,

Great, for est
in the interior
pelled

There, in many instances, the most refined
 boasts of a long residence in the capital, and a
 board is considered as a necessary accompaniment.
 The hot bath is a favourite resort by the
 lower classes, who perform their ablutions not
 purified by any other method of water, and they
 usually indulge themselves in the same, even
 if not prevented by their occupations. Like the
 Asiatics, they set with the most perfect submis-
 sion towards their rulers, and a fluency of address
 and language is combined in their deportment,
 which forms a striking contrast to their rough
 appearance, and to the general opinion formed
 concerning them by foreigners.

Happy in the success of his favourite design,
 and delighted with a multiplicity of interesting
 objects, Mr. Forster contemplated, with pleasure,
 the scenes of the Russian capital; but the re-
 membrance of his native country awakened his
 soul to still warmer sensations, and seduced him
 to hasten thither with such intelligence as natu-
 rally resulted from his painful, though unrewarded
 researches. He therefore embarked in a trad-
 ing vessel, at Petersburg, about the middle of
 June, and, towards the end of the following
 month, arrived safely in England, after a long
 and tedious journey, which reflects the highest
 honour on his name, and will indisputably be ap-
 preciated, according to its merits, by intelligent
 readers of every description.

END OF VOL. XLIV.

London: Printed by J. Swan and Co. Jerusalem-Court,
 Gracechurch-Street.

by the
and they
like the
of address
partment,
air rough
on formed

its design,
interesting
a pleasure,
at the re-
skened his
placed him
ce as natu-
h unweari-
d in a trad-
middle, of
following
fter a long
the highest
tably be ap-
intelligent

Jerusalem-Court,

